

Kachemak Bay Ecological Characterization

A Site Profile of the Kachemak Bay Research Reserve:
A Unit of the National Estuarine Research Reserve System



Compiled by
Carmen Field and Coowe Walker

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve
Homer, Alaska

Published by the Kachemak Bay Research Reserve
Homer, Alaska
2003

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Section	Contents	Page Number
About this document.....		4
Acknowledgements.....		4
Introduction to the Reserve		5
Physical Environment		
Climate.....		7
Ocean and Coasts.....		11
Geomorphology and Soils.....		17
Hydrology and Water Quality.....		23
Marine Environment		
Introduction to Marine Environment.....		27
Intertidal Overview.....		30
Tidal Salt Marshes.....		32
Mudflats and Beaches.....		37
Sand, Gravel and Cobble Beaches.....		40
Rocky Intertidal.....		43
Eelgrass Beds.....		46
Subtidal Overview.....		49
Midwater Communities.....		51
Shell debris communities.....		53
Subtidal soft bottom communities.....		54
Kelp Forests.....		59
Terrestrial Environment.....		61
Human Dimension		
Overview.....		66
Historic Economies.....		67
Current Socioeconomic Conditions.....		72
Kachemak Bay in the Future.....		76
KBRR Vision Statement.....		78
KBRR Mission Statement.....		79
KBRR Goals.....		79
Selected References		
Physical Environment.....		80
Estuarine Environment.....		83
Terrestrial Environment.....		88
Historic Human Activities.....		89
Current Socioeconomic Conditions.....		91
Appendix: Species Lists		
Marine Flora.....		93
Terrestrial Flora.....		96
Fish.....		114
Mammals.....		117
Marine Invertebrates.....		120
Birds.....		130

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Index of Figures, Images and Maps

Title	Page Number
Aerial view: southside of Kachemak Bay.....	5
Reserve vicinity and boundary map.....	6
Grewingk Glacier.....	7
Seasonal patterns in air and water temperature.....	9
Satellite image of atmospheric dust.....	10
Bathymetry and generalized circulation patterns.....	12
Coastal processes around Kachemak Bay.....	14
Seawall at Homer bluffs.....	14
Remote sensing chlorophyll productivity.....	16
Volcanoes closest to the Bay.....	18
Homer Spit before and after the 1964 earthquake.....	19
Harding Ice Field.....	20
Coal deposits.....	21
Soil Profiles.....	23
Remote sensing image of glacial and Clearwater streams.....	24
Cook Inlet circulation patterns.....	28
Gull Island seabird colony.....	30
2001 biodiversity monitoring results.....	31
Beluga Slough sunset.....	32
Fox River Flats.....	36
Unconsolidated soft substrate intertidal habitat.....	37
Burrowing anemones.....	40
Aerial view of Homer Spit.....	42
Rocky shoreline.....	43
Sitka periwinkle.....	45
Thatched barnacle.....	45
Eelgrass meadows.....	47
Sunflower star, eelgrass and herring eggs.....	48
Generalized bathymetry.....	50
Larval collectors.....	52
Fate of shell material following red tide.....	54
A food web for the head of Sadie Cove.....	56
Dynamic sandwave habitat.....	57
Bull kelp distribution 2000 and 2001.....	60
Southside landscape.....	61
Northside landscape.....	62
Northside peat wetland fen.....	63
Southside alpine lakes.....	63
Beluga Slough.....	67
Harvesting cabbages.....	70
Seine fishermen.....	70
Homer boat harbor aerial view.....	70
Alaska native villager.....	70

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Index of Figures, Images and Maps (continued)

Title	Page Number
Horse and wagon on beach.....	70
Historic resource extraction industries.....	71
Villages, towns and cities in Kachemak Bay area.....	73
Homes in Halibut Cove.....	77
Ecotourists.....	77
Homer small boat harbor.....	77
Charter boat halibut fishing.....	77
Subsistence hunting and fishing.....	78
Conducting intertidal research.....	79
Students exploring Beluga Slough.....	79

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

About this document

The Kachemak Bay Research Reserve is part of the National Estuarine Research Reserve (NERR) system, that includes 26 estuaries in the United States. The program is administered through the National Atmospheric and Oceanic Administration (NOAA). As part of the NERR program, each reserve is required to prepare a site profile that summarizes the existing state of knowledge for research, monitoring and education activities, and identifies some of the research needs that should be addressed in the future. Our intent in preparing this document was to meet that requirement. In order to develop this document, we referred to the Kachemak Bay Ecological Characterization, a digital source of information important to the ecological understanding and management of the Kachemak Bay area. The Characterization was developed through a cooperative partnership between the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADFG) and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Coastal Services Center in response to requests from community members, researchers and managers for a synthesis of existing information on the Kachemak Bay area. Additional funding for the project was received from the *Exxon Valdez* Oil Spill Trustees Council and the National Spatial Data Infrastructure Program. This effort, initiated in 1997 during the designation process for the Reserve resulted in a CDROM of digital spatial data, images, narratives and references presenting the current state of knowledge about the Bay, published in 2001. Topics covered in the Characterization include the physical environment, ecosystem descriptions, and human uses. Annotated species lists and references are also included, as well as a geographic information system (GIS) component that organizes and displays spatial data. Organizations and individuals, including resource managers, educators, agencies, tribal and local governments, conservation groups, and land managers use this information to understand and conserve the unique character of Kachemak Bay and its surrounding watershed. Information included on the CD-ROM is now available on the Reserve's website: www.kbayrr.org, where it will be updated and maintained as a digital document so that it continues to be a useful compilation of state of knowledge about the Bay.

The site profile for the Reserve that is presented on the following pages draws largely from information contained in the Characterization, with updates provided for recent developments in research, education and facilities. In preparing this site profile in 2003, we realized that great strides in our understanding of the Bay have been made by Reserve staff and visiting researchers in a very short time. We look forward to reporting future advances in future updated site profiles.

Acknowledgments

Many people devoted their time and energy to develop the Kachemak Bay Ecological Characterization CDROM, and we would not have been able to develop this site profile without their efforts. Most notably, we acknowledge our colleagues that worked with us to develop the Characterization: Harry Bader, Ben Bloodworth, Bridgett Callahan, Laurie Daniels, Hans Geier, Janet Klein, Lisa Thomas, Glenn Seaman, Curtis Smith, and the team at NOAA's Coastal Services Center led by Pace Wilber. Our current staff colleagues at the Kachemak Bay Research Reserve have added substantially to the information presented in the original Characterization. For their efforts, we thank Amy Alderfer, Steve Baird, Kim Cooney-Donohue, Rick Foster, Glenn Seaman, Carl Schoch, and Terry Thompson. This document does not give us enough opportunity to acknowledge all the people who contributed to the development of the Characterization. We hope that readers will refer to the Characterization CDROM or our website, where we gratefully acknowledge the contributions of so many.

Coowe Walker and Carmen Field

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

The mission of the Kachemak Bay Research Reserve is to Enhance understanding and appreciation of the Kachemak Bay estuary and adjacent waters to ensure that these ecosystems remain healthy and productive.



The Reserve includes 4,000 km² (365,000) acres of terrestrial and marine habitats, making it the largest Reserve in the NERR system. The image above shows a portion of the Reserve on the south side of Kachemak Bay. (Photo by Terry Thompson.)

Introduction to the Reserve

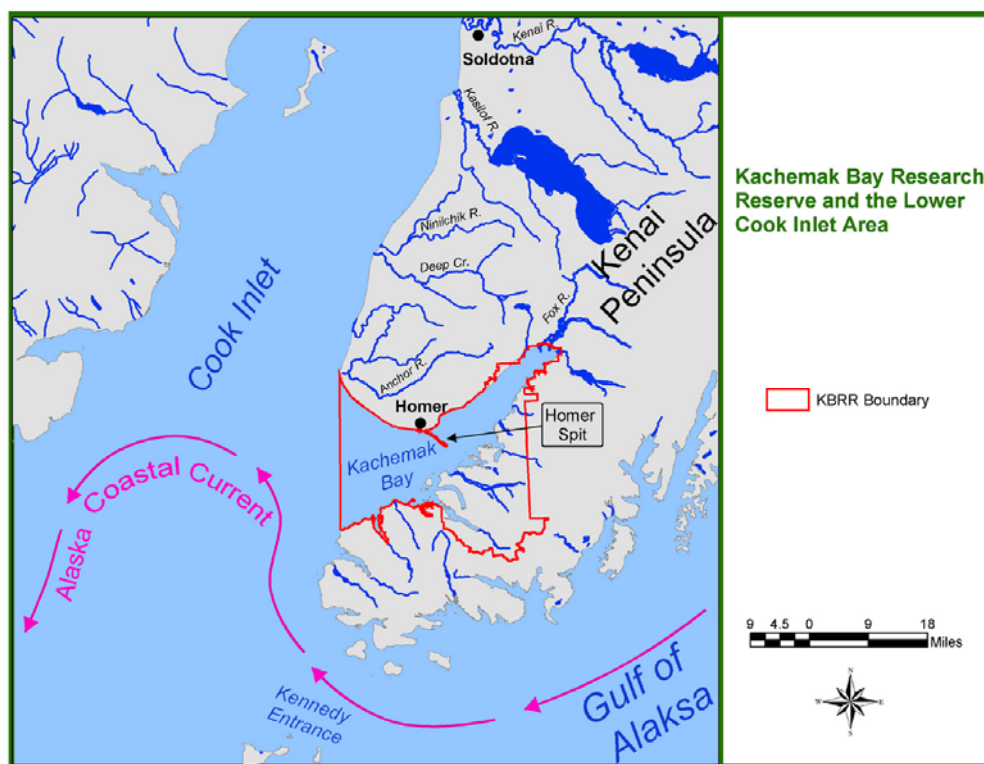
Kachemak Bay, located in south central Alaska, is one of the most intensely used estuaries in the state. Breathtaking scenery, recreational opportunities and fishing industries support the local economy and attract thousands of summer tourists. In 1999, Kachemak Bay was designated as a National Estuarine Research Reserve due to the efforts of local citizens and resource managers, who wanted to further understanding of the area's natural resources.

The Kachemak Bay Research Reserve is the only fjord type estuary in the National Estuarine Research Reserve System, which includes 26 estuaries across the United States. Like other NERRs, the reserve emphasizes long-term ecological research and education. However, unlike most other reserves in the NERR system, the Kachemak Bay Research Reserve does not own or manage any lands or waters. The design of the reserve's boundaries includes legislatively designated areas that are managed by state and federal agencies for long-term protection of natural resources, providing the reserve with a foundation for long-term research and monitoring. Administratively, the reserve is managed by the

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) and the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADFG), with input from a Council of agency and Kachemak Bay community stakeholders.

The Bay's bathymetry is characterized by a submerged glacial moraine at the mouth of the Bay, and trenches and holes reaching 175 m deep. On the south side, the Bay is guarded by jagged snow-covered peaks. Because the tree line is at only 500 m, the barren 2,000 m alpine summits resemble those of much loftier mountain ranges. The Harding Icefield, one of the last remaining alpine ice sheets left in North America, hosts seven glaciers that flow into Kachemak Bay. In contrast, the northern side is part of an extensive, lowland, physiographic province, with a gentle topographic gradient and no active glaciation. The Fox River Flats, at the head of the Bay, is a huge salt marsh that supports thousands of migratory birds every year. The inner Bay is separated from Lower Cook Inlet by a 4 km long spit extending south from the City of Homer (pop. 5,000).



The Reserve has designated boundaries that include approximately 365,000 acres of lands and waters that are within state legislatively-designated protected areas, including the Kachemak Bay and Fox River Flats Critical Habitat Areas, managed by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, the Kachemak Bay State Park and Wilderness Area, managed by the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, and a few smaller parcels near Homer Spit and Beluga Slough owned and managed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and City of Homer.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Climate

Both continental and maritime climate systems influence the regional climate around Kachemak Bay. The Alaska Range to the west of Cook Inlet protects Kachemak Bay from the severe, continental, arctic cold fronts that come from the interior of Alaska (National Resource Conservation Service 1999). However, cold continental air masses do come from the Matanuska Susitna Valley, south through Cook Inlet, and bring occasional bitter cold weather to the Bay during winter months. The regional northern Gulf of Alaska weather is determined by the relative position of the Siberian high-pressure system in the winter, and the position of the east Pacific high in the summer. Cyclonic storms generally enter the region from the west. The western Gulf experiences frequent storms that can be violent, while the eastern Gulf is characterized by steady conditions associated with dissipating lows. Weather changes are mainly due to the presence or absence of a high-pressure ridge over the Gulf or North Pacific that blocks the normal progression of storms. The effect of weather patterns is the generation of wind induced currents. Low-pressure systems that enter the Gulf are associated with cyclonic (counter clockwise) winds that cause a divergence of air and water from the center of the system. Because the northern Gulf is rimmed by land, the diverging waters are trapped by the coast, causing sea level heights to increase. The mean alongshore wind component along the northern Gulf is therefore easterly and the coastal convergence results in prevailing downwelling conditions.



Katabatic winds are caused by cold air masses moving down slope as a result of gravity. The velocity of katabatic winds can be intensified by large and small-scale pressure gradients. They are also intensified by the local topography of straits and fjords. The Harding Ice Field caps the mountains to the south of Kachemak Bay and provides a constant source of cold air. Coupled with local and regional pressure gradients, violent katabatic winds in excess of 50 m/s are often generated in Kachemak Bay during the winter. During the summer, very localized katabatic bursts are common in the smaller embayments on the south coast of Kachemak Bay. (Left: Grewingk Glacier on the south side of the Bay. Photo by Janet Klein.)

The climate in the Kachemak Bay watershed is maritime, characterized by a relatively moderate seasonal range of temperatures, high humidity, and ample rain and snow. The Bay and the Pacific Ocean minimize large extremes in the air temperature, resulting in relatively mild winters and cool summers. Over the year, the mean Homer temperatures only differ by about 30 degrees Fahrenheit, from the low 60s in summer to the low 30s in winter (National Oceanic and Atmospheric

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Administration, Climate Diagnostic Center 1998). Daily weather, however, can range from sunny and clear to hailing and rainy within the same afternoon. Most of the rain falls during late summer and fall. The majority of snow falls from November to March, and it frequently rains on warm winter days. Despite its maritime climate, the Watershed does not receive as much precipitation as nearby Seward because the Kenai Mountains create a rain shadow over the watershed. The high peaks of the Kenai Mountains and the outer coast's steep fjords trap moisture-laden clouds from the Gulf of Alaska, preventing much rain and snow from reaching Kachemak Bay.

The local wind field of Kachemak Bay is affected by 1) seasonal storm activity in the Gulf of Alaska; 2) daily pressure differentials that develop between the surrounding land mass and the ocean; and 3) flow of cold dense air from the Harding Ice Field. Large scale pressure gradients develop during the summer between the Gulf of Alaska and the continental land mass. During the day, the land mass heats up causing air over the continent to rise forming a regional low pressure cell. This rising continental air is replaced by cooler maritime air. This results in the day breeze, or sea breeze, known to most mariners. At night, the land mass cools and air over the continent stops rising. The continental air can become relatively cool compared to maritime air and a land breeze can develop. The long daylight hours during the Alaskan summer, however, can minimize this effect so that the sea breeze is maintained all night, but at a lower velocity.

Climate Research

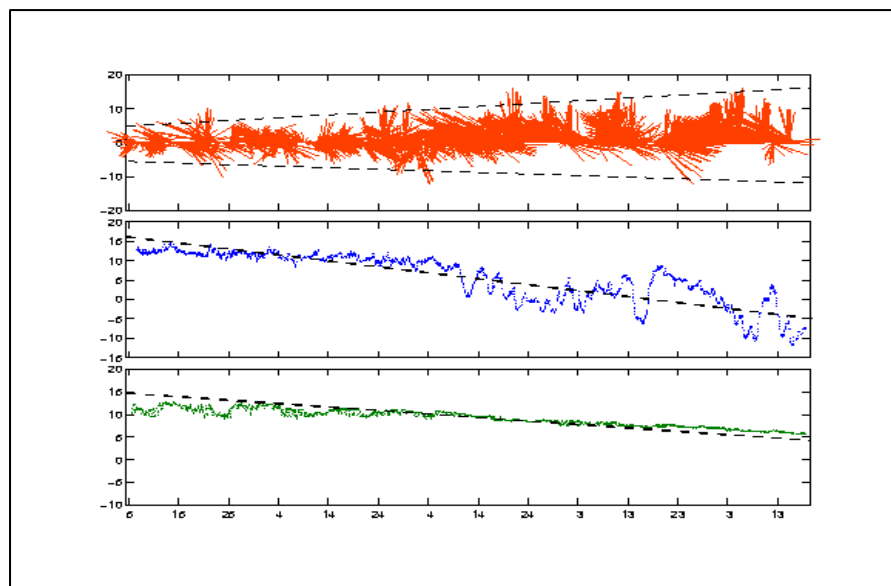
There are several sources of meteorological information in the Kachemak Bay region. Kachemak Bay Research Reserve has a Campbell Scientific CR10X Weather Station installed on the Homer Spit providing meteorological data for the Bay. This station samples every fifteen minutes to produce both hourly and daily averages of air temperature, relative humidity, solar radiation, barometric pressure, precipitation, wind speed and wind direction, and photosynthetic active radiation. These data augment the weather information collected through the collaborative efforts of the National Weather Service (NWS), the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), and the Department of Defense (DOD) for the Automated Surface Observing Systems (ASOS) program. There are two ASOS stations on Kachemak Bay. One on the north side at the Homer Airport, and one on the southside at the Seldovia Airport. The ASOS system serves as the nation's primary surface weather observing network, and is designed to support weather forecast activities and aviation operations and, at the same time, support the needs of the meteorological, hydrological, and climatological research communities. With the largest and most modern complement of weather sensors, ASOS has significantly expanded the information available to forecasters and the aviation community. Getting more information on the atmosphere, more frequently and from more locations is the key to improving forecasts and warnings. ASOS detects significant changes, disseminating hourly and special observations via the networks. ASOS reports the following basic weather elements: sky condition: cloud height and amount; visibility; type and intensity for rain, snow, and freezing rain; obstructions to vision: fog, haze; pressure: sea-level pressure, altimeter setting; ambient temperature, dew point temperature; wind: direction, speed; precipitation accumulation; and selected significant remarks including- variable cloud height, variable visibility, precipitation beginning/ending times, rapid pressure changes, pressure change tendency, wind shift, peak wind.

In 2001, the National Weather Service anchored a floating weather station in Kennedy Entrance off Cape Elizabeth. The buoy was deployed by the National Data Buoy Center (NDBC) to measure pressure, temperature, wind speed and direction, and wave characteristics. Data is relayed from the buoy to a

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

data processing center in Mississippi via satellite, and then put on the Web in near real time as an aid to local mariners. KBRR researchers learn about Kachemak Bay's oceanography by observing patterns in water temperature and wind direction collected by the NDBC buoy. For example, buoy data showed that when winds blow from the south, water temperature decreases; when winds blow from the north, water temperature increases. This may be caused by south winds accelerating the counterclockwise water surface circulation in Kennedy Entrance, resulting in cold bottom water upwelling to the surface. North winds may decelerate the circulation, slowing upwelling and driving the warm turbid water from western Cook Inlet towards the south and east. By comparing the temperature signals from the NDBC buoys to Reserve ocean sensors in Seldovia and Homer, we have learned that it takes about 2 days for a water mass to travel from Kennedy Entrance to Seldovia, and another 3 days to travel from Seldovia to Halibut Cove. Unfortunately this data buoy was destroyed by winter storms in February 2002. However, it was replaced by a Coastal-Marine Automated Network(C-MAN) station on the Barren Islands and on Flat Island in 2003. KBRR staff are researching the effects of weather on mixing and stratification patterns in the Bay, using data from the National Weather Service's Automated Surface Observing System weather stations in Homer and Seldovia, and a third weather station that the Reserve installed on Land's End Hotel at the end of the Homer Spit in May 2003.

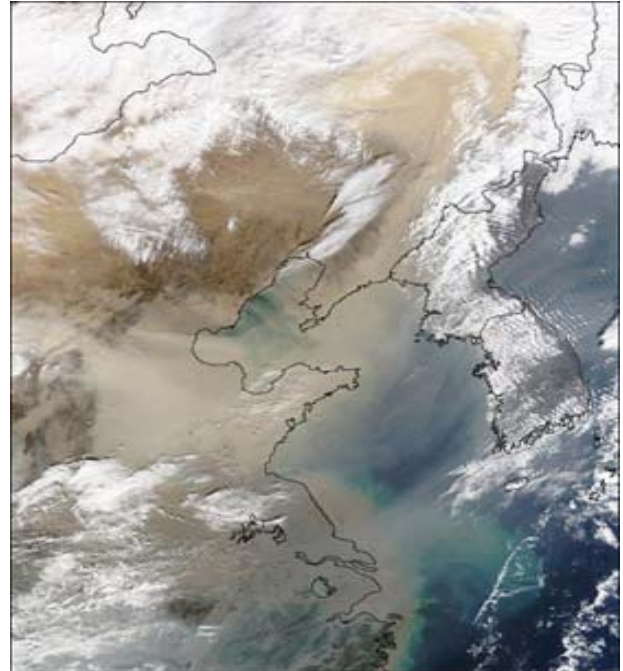
The C-MAN network was established by the National Data Buoy Center for the National Weather Service in the early 1980's. These weather stations typically measure barometric pressure, wind direction, speed and gust, and air temperature; however, some C-MAN stations are designed to also measure sea water temperature, water level, waves, relative humidity, precipitation, and visibility. These data are processed and transmitted hourly to users in a manner almost identical to moored buoy data. Data for the C-MAN stations at Augustine Island, the Drift River Terminal, Barren Islands and Flat Island are available on the Web at: <http://www.ndbc.noaa.gov/>



Seasonal patterns are indicated by a decrease in air and water temperatures. The feather plot at the top of the figure is a derivative of wind direction and wind velocity. Wind velocity tends to increase from fall to winter. Each vector indicates the direction the wind is coming from.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Dust, pollutants and other aerosols originating in Asia can accumulate locally in measurable quantities as shown in the SeaWiifs satellite image of the Sea of Japan at right. Local phytoplankton (shown at right) blooms can release aerosols in the form of dimethyl sulfide.



The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) installs, operates, and maintains an extensive, automated system to collect snowpack and related climatic data in the Western United States called SNOTEL (for SNOwpack TELemetry). The system was designed to measure snowpack in the mountains of the West and forecast the water supply. Climate studies, air and water quality investigations, and resource management concerns are all served by the modern SNOTEL network. The high-elevation watershed locations and the broad coverage of the network provide important data collection opportunities to researchers, water managers, and emergency managers for natural disasters such as floods. There are four SNOTEL sites in the Kachemak Bay Region: Anchor River Divide, McNeil Canyon, North Bradley River, and Port Graham. For more information on the SNOTEL network and to access data from these sites see: <http://www.wcc.nrcs.usda.gov/snotel/>.

At global scales, extreme events such as volcanic eruptions, forest fires, and dust storms tend to produce large quantities of dust, smoke, or haze, which can be broadly dispersed by prevailing atmospheric conditions. For example, wind-borne dust and pollution from China and neighboring countries are known to be spreading to North America as a result of surging economic activity and farming practices in Asia. The aerosol sampling network of the IMPROVE (Interagency Monitoring of Protected Visual Environments) program routinely provides information on aerosol mass and chemical composition. IMPROVE is a cooperative of Federal and regional-state organizations established in 1985. A site at Silver Salmon Lakes on the west side of Cook Inlet (near Tuxedni Bay) is operated by the Fish and Wildlife Service. For more information on the IMPROVE program see: <http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/>.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

At regional and local scales, large amounts of dimethyl sulfide, or DMS, are produced by phytoplankton and there can be a considerable net flux of this gas from the sea to air during intense blooms. In the atmosphere, DMS is rapidly oxidized to form aerosols of sulphuric acid, which together with dust and sea salt provide the nuclei for the condensation of atmospheric water vapor into clouds and rain. Increased concentrations of atmospheric carbon dioxide (CO₂) leads to similar increases of dissolved CO₂ in oceanic surface waters. This in turn leads to more phytoplankton blooms and higher production of DMS. This repeating cycle will cause incrementally more cloud formation in an atmosphere already being warmed by the greenhouse effect.

KBRR scientists are working with the University of Alaska Fairbanks to maintain long-term aerosol measurements at a coastal site near Homer. For more information about this program see: <http://www.gi.alaska.edu/>. The University of Alaska Fairbanks operates a field observatory on Bluff Point overlooking Kachemak Bay, lower Cook Inlet, and the volcanic arc formed by Cape Douglas, Augustine Island, Mt. Iliamna, Mt. Redoubt, and Mt. Spurr. For more information about this facility see: <http://www.gi.alaska.edu/>.

Oceans and Coasts

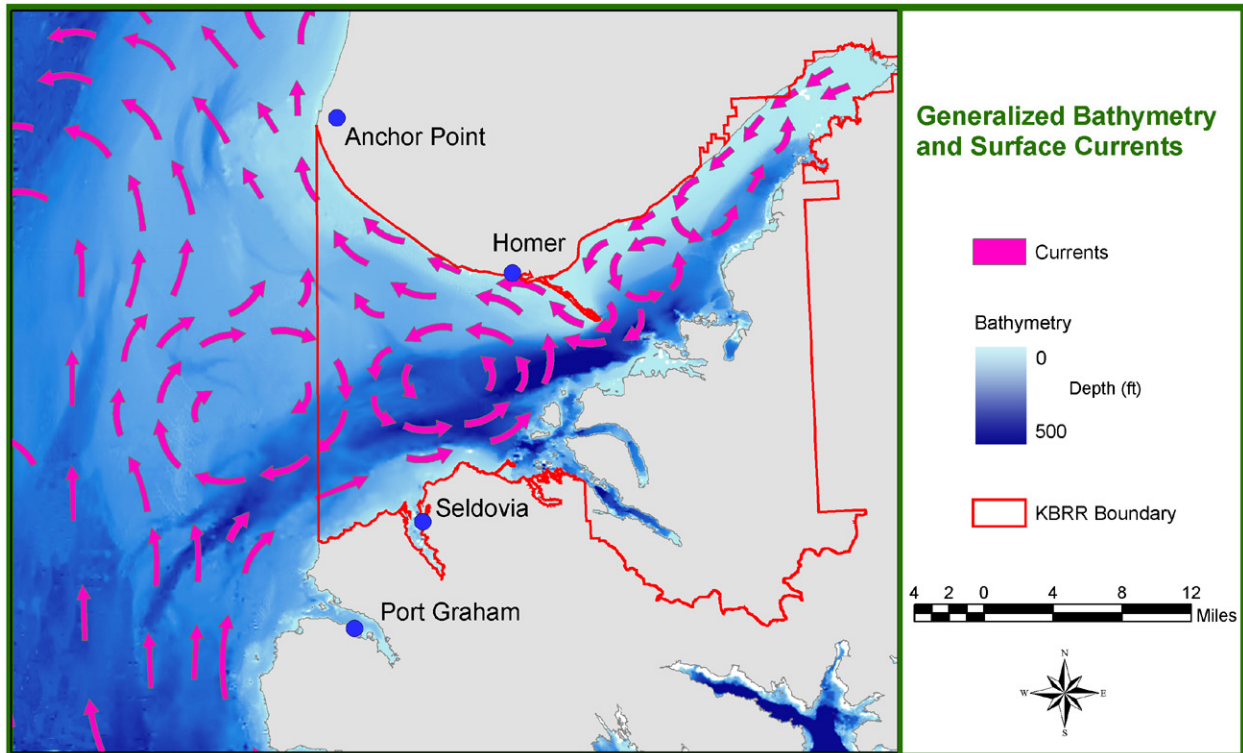
Regional circulation in lower Cook Inlet, where Kachemak Bay is located, is strongly influenced by the east to west flow of the Alaska Coastal Current (ACC) in the Gulf of Alaska. Strong tidal currents drive the circulation in the greater Cook Inlet area. The ACC becomes entrained into the strong inflow going into Cook Inlet in the vicinity of Kennedy Entrance. Nutrient rich bottom water is upwelled as it is forced up and over the shelf break and mixed with surface water. These enriched waters are trapped along the coast and stream into Kachemak Bay following the bathymetric contours of the relict fjordal trough.

The Bay's average depth is 25 fathoms (150 feet). The floor of the Bay begins as a shallow, gentle slope along the northern shore and gets steeper and deeper on the southern side. At 96 fathoms (576 feet), the Bay's deepest section is found in a trench in the outer Bay known locally as the Jakolof Trench. Kachemak Bay is split into inner and outer Bays by the Homer Spit, which extends four miles into the Bay from the northern shoreline, delimiting the inner and outer portions. In general, water flows into Kachemak Bay on the southern side and out of the Bay on the northern side. The inflowing water is more marine while the outflowing water is more estuarine, being more turbid and less saline, due to the outflow of several rivers that terminate in the Bay. Water flows between the inner and outer Bays through a narrow opening formed between the Spit and the southern shoreline.

Kachemak Bay also has large gradients at small horizontal and vertical scales due to the local effects of precipitation, seasonal surface runoff, groundwater flow, and evaporation. In general, high fresh water runoff and moderate southerly winds are typical of spring and summer months, whereas low runoff, strong northerly winds and storms are more common during fall and winter. As a result, the inner Bay water column is seasonally stratified, with warmer, less saline waters near the surface during the warmer months of the year when the freshwater systems flowing into the Bay are not frozen.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Bathymetry and generalized surface currents in the Kachemak Bay area. Understanding the movement of water in the Bay is critical to furthering our understanding of ecosystem dynamics. Larval dispersal, habitat distribution, as well as predicting patterns of pollutant (e.g. oil) dispersal all depend on knowing how water moves through the Bay.



It was hypothesized that various gyres and eddies existed at the entrance to and interior of Kachemak Bay in the late 1970's resulting from oceanographic studies conducted as part of the Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program (OCSEAP). These studies provided generalized circulation patterns for lower Cook Inlet, and concluded that the circulation of water in the Bay is complex and reflects the combined influences of diurnal and monthly lunar inequalities in tidal forcing, seasonal changes in the tidal regime, meteorological effects and fresh water forcing. There has been limited work since that time in characterizing the physical oceanographic processes in Kachemak Bay and lower Cook Inlet. The Reserve launched initial investigations into surface current patterns using drift cards to investigate summer and winter surface currents. Results from the drift card study indicate that glacial runoff in the summer creates a layer of less dense fresh water over the salt water, resulting in a net flow of surface water from the inner Bay to the mouth of the Bay. The retrieval locations of the drift cards also suggests that the net outflow of fresh water may deflect surface water from the outer Bay towards the west and north. The results of the winter drift card study are inconclusive, requiring further work.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

More recently, the Reserve has become a partner in the deployment of Coastal Ocean Dynamics Applications Radar (CODAR) units in Kachemak Bay and lower Cook Inlet in cooperation with the University of Alaska, Fairbanks and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. CODAR is used to measure the surface currents of the coastal ocean. A transmitter sends out a radio frequency that bounces off of the ocean surface and back to a receiver antenna. Using this information and the principles of the Doppler shift, CODAR is able to calculate the speed and direction of the surface current. These calculations are made at about every half mile across the surface and extend as far as about twenty miles offshore. Interestingly, Kachemak Bay was a test site for one of the first field trials of this technology in the late 1970's. The current CODAR research will provide maps of surface currents in the offshore waters of outer Kachemak Bay. Observation of evolving surface current fields will provide new insights into the dynamics of the top of the water column that are important to the dispersal of economically significant marine species. The long-range CODAR maps for Kachemak Bay can be viewed at: <http://www.salmonproject.org/CODAR>.

Other oceanographic information collected at the Reserve includes a NOAA primary tide gauge mounted on the Seldovia dock that is useful for determining the difference between predicted and actual tide heights, and a seismograph that is operated as part of a cooperative network for the National Earthquake Information Center (NEIC). For more information on the tide gauge see: http://tidesonline.nos.noaa.gov/plotcomp.shtml?station_info=9455500+Seldovia,+AK. To find out more about the NEIC see: <http://neic.usgs.gov/>.

Shoreline Processes

The littoral (coastal) processes of erosion and deposition continually shape Kachemak Bay's shoreline. In neutral zones, shoreline changes happen so slowly that they are invisible to the human eye. The neutral zones of Kachemak Bay are located along the southern shore. Most are drowned glacial river valleys with steep, mountainous walls. In contrast, changes in erosional and depositional zones can be viewed on a nearly daily basis. The height of the tides, the force of the waves, and the shoreline substrates determine the extent to which littoral processes affect the shoreline.

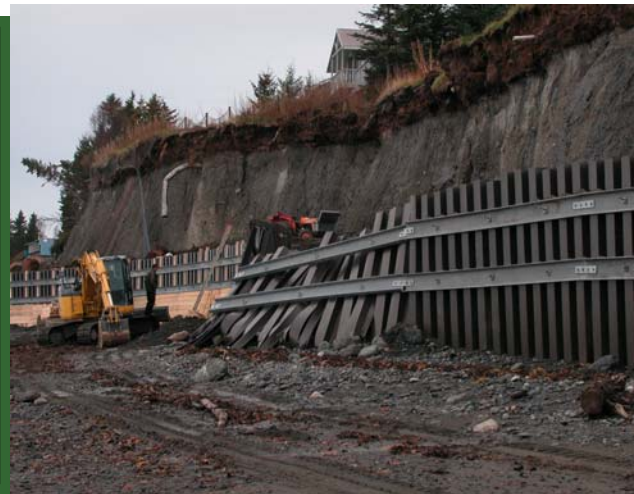
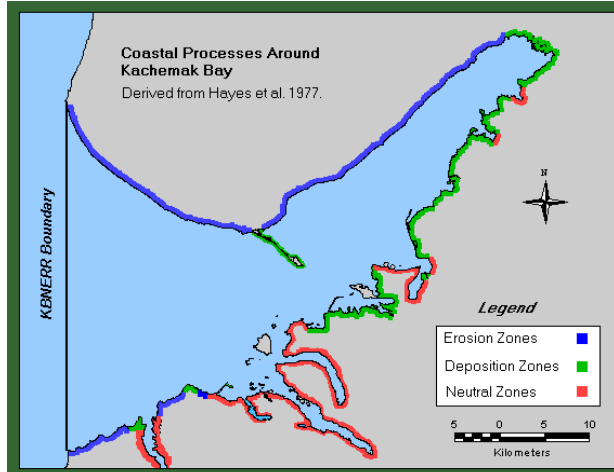
Erosional zones are typically scarps in flat-lying sedimentary rocks. These scarps are fronted by a series of berms composed of mixed sand and gravel at the high tide line. At the mid and lower intertidal there is a broad undulating, wave-cut, rock platform that is covered, in some places, by a thin layer of sand, gravel, or mud. A walk along these erosional zones will bring you into a highly dynamic area. Large boulders, several meters across, left behind by retreating glaciers, appear and disappear with the changing tides. The foundation of the sandstone and coal bluffs is eaten away by the high-energy waves that crash against the bluff bases. This weakening combined with large amounts of groundwater moving through results in severe bluff erosion. As erosive forces move sand grains from their positions in the sandstone, larger sediments are released to fall to the sea.

In February 2003, a remote video monitoring station called the Argus Beach Monitoring System, (ABMS) was installed west of the Homer Spit in the city of Homer. This project is part of a collaborative research effort between the City of Homer, the Kachemak Bay Research Reserve, and the U.S. Geological Survey. The goal of this study is to understand the large-scale sediment dynamics of the Kenai Peninsula coastline for the purpose of improving coastal management decisions. This study will provide an understanding of the interactions among wave energy, seacliff response, and sediment transport in Kachemak Bay. Shoreline and morphology changes will be monitored frequently enough to

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

observe episodic changes before and after extreme tides and high waves, and long enough to determine statistical trends in sediment movement. This study will improve our understanding of the effects of sand movement on local ecological processes. The sand volume appears to have recently decreased in the nearshore, but the deeper water benthos still has considerable sediment. In fact a kelp bed was destroyed recently following a massive movement of sand during a winter storm. The kelp bed habitat was found to be buried by over 0.5 m of sand during the summer of 2001.

Depositional zones are found in both the inner and outer Bay and on the northern, eastern, and southern shorelines. There are two primary types of depositional formations in the Bay. The formation that develops is determined by local hydrodynamics and bathymetry. Deltas form when short streams carry their sediment loads from the mountains down to the ocean. Once the stream reaches the sea, the sediment is rapidly released. As the tide levels fluctuate and fresh water run-off increases and decreases, the gravel beds are moved and rearranged. Over time, this dumping results in variously shaped dynamic deltas. Spits are formed when sediments are transported along shore and deposited in deeper water.



Most of the coastal erosion within the KBNERR occurs on the north side of Kachemak Bay, while neutral and depositional coastal areas occur along the Bay's southern side (left). Bluffs along the town of Homer are rapidly eroding, causing fears of property loss. In the late summer of 2002, a seawall was erected to protect the Homer bluffs. That wall was severely damaged by fall storms, greatly reducing it's effectiveness (Right. Photo by Glenn Seaman).

Water Chemistry

The KBRR is one of 26 National Estuarine Research Reserves (NERR) participating in the System-Wide Monitoring Program (SWMP). The goal of SWMP is to identify and track short-term variability and long-term changes in the integrity and biodiversity of representative estuarine ecosystems and coastal watersheds. To accomplish this, each reserve has a minimum of four water quality monitoring sites. In Kachemak Bay, two Yellow Springs Instruments (YSI) Model 6600 dataloggers have been deployed since

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

July of 2001 on the ferry docks in both Homer (at the end of the Spit) and Seldovia (on the south side of the Bay). The Seldovia instrument monitors the water entering Kachemak Bay from the southwest.

The Homer instrument is deployed in the path of a baroclinic flow leaving the inner Bay. This inner Bay water is largely composed of less saline, turbid glacial melt and runoff from the surrounding uplands. Both sites have dataloggers mounted 1 meter above the bottom. These instruments measure the following parameters at 15-minute intervals: water temperature, salinity, specific conductivity, pH, dissolved oxygen, turbidity, fluorescence, and depth. Surface and subsurface PAR (Photosynthetically Available Radiation) are also measured at the Seldovia location. Data are relayed in real-time to computers at the Reserve, allowing the instruments performance to be monitored without the need to make frequent trips to the sites. Four additional instruments are mounted on moorings anchored in 10 m of water at the following locations: near Port Graham to monitor the most marine endpoint of the outer Kachemak Bay flow regime; near the Herring Islands to monitor the estuarine endpoint of the outer Bay; near Halibut Cove to monitor the marine endpoint of the inner Bay; and near Bear Cove at the head of the Bay. Attached to each mooring are larval collectors, surface temperature loggers, and bottom light meters. Every month the water quality dataloggers are recalibrated and the data are screened for errors and gaps. This quality control procedure minimizes data loss by allowing quick response to instrument drift, sensor failures and bio-fouling. Basic statistical summaries are generated once per month and time series plots are produced for each deployment.

In 2002, a nutrient monitoring component was added to the System-Wide Monitoring Program. The objective is to provide baseline information on inorganic nutrients for each reserve in the NERR system. All reserves are now required to perform monthly seawater sampling. Sampling stations have been established at both the Homer and Seldovia instrument sites. To address the seasonally stratified water column in Kachemak Bay, samples are collected from the surface water (1 meter below the surface) and from the bottom water. Each station is sampled in triplicate so that small scale variability can be determined for each water mass. In addition to these monthly grab samples, every month surface water from the Homer station is sampled every two hours through an entire tidal cycle. This is done using an automatic sampling device that draws a 1 liter sample at the prescribed 2 hour interval. Samples are processed and shipped to the University of Washington where all the other west coast reserves send samples for the analysis of ammonium (NH₄⁺), nitrate (NO₃⁻), nitrite (NO₂), ortho-phosphate (PO₄), and chlorophyll-a. These water samples are also analyzed for optional secondary parameters, including silica, particulate nitrogen, particulate phosphorus, dissolved total nitrogen, dissolved total phosphorus, particulate carbon, dissolved carbon, total suspended solids, and phaeopigments. More information on the System-Wide Monitoring Program and data file downloads for Kachemak Bay sites are available online: <http://cdmo.baruch.sc.edu/home.html>

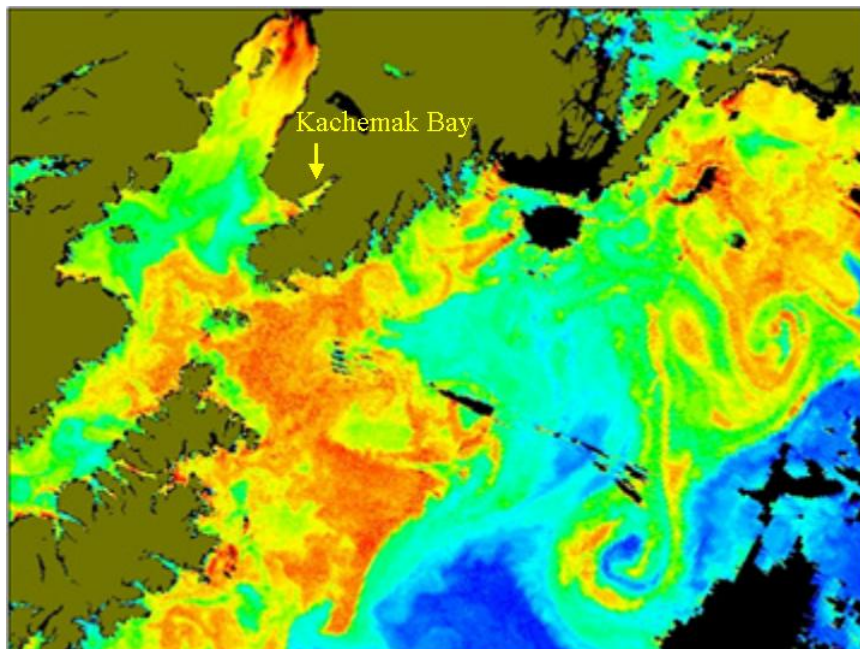
The Reserve currently conducts monthly conductivity-temperature-depth (CTD) transects from Barabara Point (near Kasitsna Bay) to Bluff Point on the Homer side to augment the data collected by the fixed instruments. The Reserve's water quality dataloggers provide valuable information about water flowing into and out of the Bay over a time series that can be correlated with the tidal flow and weather patterns. However, the dataloggers only sample a point in space, and since the Bay is highly variable both temporally and spatially, Reserve researchers are profiling the water column at 1 km intervals along a fixed transect to gain a better understanding of larger spatial scale patterns and processes. The profiles are conducted with a caged array of instruments including a Seabird SBE 19 CTD, a Wetlabs Wetstar fluorometer, a Licor cosine PAR sensor, and a Wetlabs transmissometer. The

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

data from each cast are filtered and binned into 1 meter increments, and plotted to provide a two-dimensional slice of the Bay along the transect line. Profiling the water column provides data on how Kachemak Bay changes through the seasons. During the winter months, when glacial runoff is at a minimum and the watershed is mostly frozen, the stratification of the water column first weakens and then disappears. In the summer, the water column becomes strongly stratified.

As part of the national Global Ocean Ecosystem Dynamics study (GLOBEC), Reserve staff collect measurements of optical properties on the Northeast Pacific mesoscale survey cruises, which include the waters along the continental shelf south of the Kenai Peninsula. Using optical measurements, Reserve scientists examine the quantity and types of phytoplankton, concentrations of dissolved materials, and sediment concentration and size. By understanding the flow of materials in the Gulf of Alaska, we can better understand how water from the Gulf can affect Kachemak Bay.

Reserve scientists also rely on satellite remote sensing to augment oceanographic studies. A number of remote sensing satellites have been observing the Gulf of Alaska and its watersheds for the past five years and will continue to make observations into the future (e.g. Sea-viewing Wide Field-of-view Sensor SeaWiFS and Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS)). These satellites measure the visible light emitted from the ocean so they do not work when clouds are present or the sun is very low. With quality data, it is possible to measure the timing and magnitude of the spring and fall phytoplankton blooms. Products such as sediment load can be used to assess interannual variability in sediment transport. The rapid (couple of days) changes in chlorophyll and sediment distributions can also be used to determine surface currents. As part of the Gulf Ecosystem Monitoring (GEM) program the Reserve is 1) determining what products are most likely to be of value to a diverse group of potential users, 2) determining how the data should be made available, and 3) developing the quality control checks that should be applied to the data before archiving it.



Remote sensing shows surface chlorophyll linked between the Gulf of Alaska and lower Cook Inlet. In these images, red color indicates higher phytoplankton productivity levels.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Geomorphology and Soils

From steep glaciated fjords to smoldering volcanoes on the western horizon, the Kachemak Bay region exhibits the effects of dynamic geologic processes. Tectonism, the active process of plate tectonics that has been ongoing for at least 250 million years, has been a major force in southern Alaska (Swenson et al. 1997). In southcentral Alaska, where Kachemak Bay is located, the oceanic Pacific plate is moving under the continental North American plate at a rate of about two-inches-per-year (Plafker et al. 1994). The scenic Kenai Mountains, bordering the southern side of the Bay, and the volcanoes extending along the arc of the western side of Cook Inlet, resulted from this subduction. On a more recent time scale, episodic glaciation has sculpted the surface features of the Bay region for the past 25,000 years. For people living in the Kachemak Bay area, the geologic history and ongoing plate-tectonic processes produce a lively environment, subject to some of the most powerful earthquakes in the world, volcanic eruptions, coastal and headland erosion, as well as tidal flat, lagoonal and spit deposition.

Volcanoes and Earthquakes

Three of the world's ten strongest recorded earthquakes occurred in Alaska. Geologic evidence of prehistoric earthquakes in the Cook Inlet region indicates that there have been between six and nine major earthquakes during the past approximate 5,000 years, with an average recurrence interval of 600 to 800 years (Combellick 1997). The numerous active volcanoes sprinkled across Cook Inlet have sporadic but lasting effects on the Kachemak Bay Watershed. The volcanoes closest to the Bay include Mount Saint Augustine, Mount Redoubt, Mount Iliamna, and Mount Douglas. The most recent eruption in the Cook Inlet region was Mt. Redoubt in 1990. During this spectacular series of 23 eruptions, clouds of gases, airborne tephra, and clastic volcanic material were ejected during an eruption from a crater or vent (American Geological Institute 1976, interrupting air traffic as far away as the south central United States. Mudflows threatened nearby Cook Inlet oil operations, and ash blanketed the landscape. The eruption was the second most expensive in United States history, with estimated costs of \$160 million in damage (Alaska Volcano Observatory 1999). Mt. Iliamna frequently vents gases from fumaroles, which are holes in a volcanic region that emit gas and vapors. Although it has not had a major eruption in historic times, strong seismic activity recorded in 1996 from the magma center indicates that the volcano has the potential to erupt in the future (Alaska Volcano Observatory 1999). The island of Mt. St. Augustine, located 68 miles southwest of Homer, is the youngest and most active volcano. It is believed to be the most hazardous of the Cook Inlet volcanoes, having erupted at least seven times in the last 200 years (Kienle and Swanson 1985). A debris avalanche from the violent 1883 eruption of Mt. St. Augustine produced a tsunami that hit the village of Nanwalek, on the south side of the Bay, with waves as high as 33 feet (Beget and Kienle 1992). The Homer Spit and other low-lying coastal communities in southern Cook Inlet are in danger of avalanche-generated tsunamis resulting from volcanic eruptions across on the western side of the Inlet.

The second strongest earthquake ever recorded in the world was the "Good Friday" earthquake that occurred on March 27, 1964, centered between Anchorage and Valdez. This earthquake measured 9.2 on the Richter Scale and was felt around the globe. Regional vertical displacement in the form of uplift and subsidence occurred throughout Cook Inlet, the Kenai Peninsula, and the Copper River Delta. The Kachemak Bay area experienced land subsidence, landslides, earth fissures, submarine landslides, compaction, and erosion. Water quantity and quality problems were also found in well water (Waller and Stanley 1966), and the end of the Homer Spit sank deeply, stranding people. The city of Seldovia, located on the southern side of the Bay, experienced dramatic subsidence with a vertical drop of six

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

feet that completely changed its waterfront. Many spruce trees died as subsidence caused salt water to inundate the shore quickly and created "ghost forests" of silver snags. These ghost forests can be found in Halibut Cove, along the Wosnesenski River, in China Poot Bay, and in the outwash plains of the Grewingk and Portlock Glaciers (Alaska Department of Natural Resources 1995).

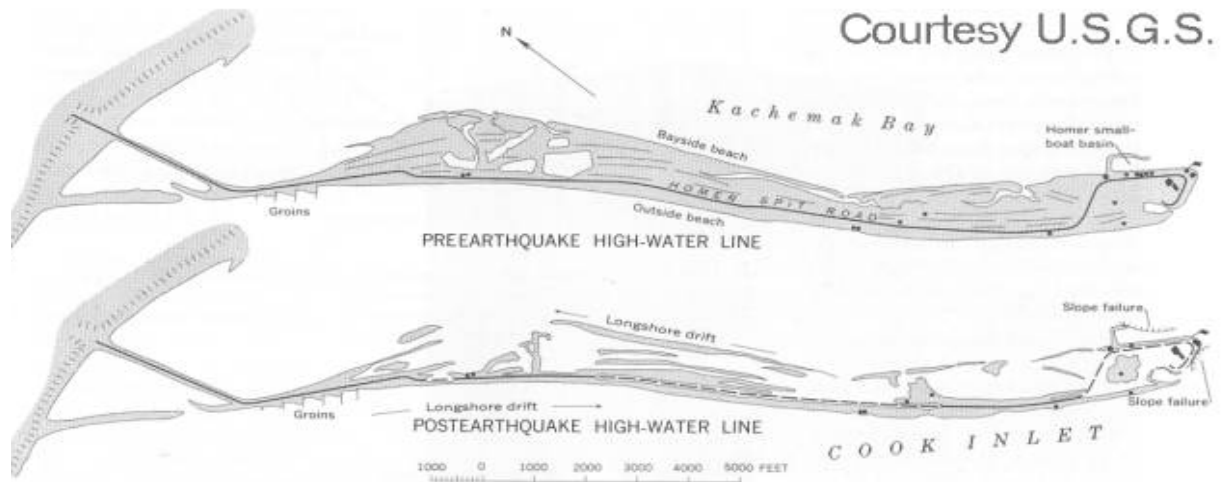
Bedrock Geology

Even the casual observer can see that large geologic contrasts exist between the northern and southern sides of the Bay. These differences are noticeable in terms of elevation, topography, rock materials, metamorphism, age, origin, and glaciation. Geologic faults, which are fractures in the rock that mark where the land has slipped, or been displaced by earth movements, are found throughout the Bay region. A segment of the Border Ranges Fault extends beneath the Bay, roughly from Seldovia to the Homer Spit, continuing as a deeply buried fault running north to the head of the Bay and beyond. On the southern side of the Bay, a fault system extends roughly parallel to the coastline of the Bay, another fault system delineates the southern flank of the mountains, and an additional fault (Seldovia Fault) defines the westernmost tip of the Bay. In addition, there are many smaller scale faults located throughout the watershed for the Bay, as well as several underlying the Bay (Bradley and Kusky 1990).



The volcanoes closest to the Bay include Mount Saint Augustine, Mount Redoubt, and Mount Iliamna.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile



Following about three minutes of shaking during the 1964 Earthquake, the land around Kachemak Bay compacted and subsided from two to eight feet, having a great impact on the Homer Spit.

The southern side of the Kachemak Bay watershed hosts a complex assortment of twisted volcanic, sedimentary, and metamorphic rock that subduction processes have mixed into a mixture of rock materials from diverse origins and geologic ages. The cliffs along the shorelines in Halibut Cove offer good examples of the twisting and contorted rock layers that result from pressure, subduction, and uplift. As the crustal plates move, they carry consolidated silica-rich ooze layers, containing skeletons of marine microorganisms until subduction occurs. The material is then subjected to more heat and pressure to form chert. Another common rock type found on the southern side of the Bay is argillite, a slightly metamorphosed form of shale. The cobbles found on Kachemak Bay's beaches are often composed of graywacke and rounded sandstone created by turbidity currents, that flow down submarine canyons like an avalanche, smoothing the stone fragments into rounded grains. Gull Island and other sites display formations of pillow basalt, which is created when submarine lava flow eruptions encounter cold seawater and rapidly harden.

The northern side of the Bay is part of the Kenai Lowlands and is made up of two formations that include several thousand feet of layered sand, silt, clay, conglomerate, coal seams, and volcanic ash. Interesting layers of progressively younger sedimentary rock, and coal beds with plant fossils can be found along the bluffs. Common rock types include shale, sandstone, coal, and claystone, derived from sediments that were deposited in the Cook Inlet trough by former stream systems. Till from glacial moraines covers the sedimentary rocks and blankets most of the Lowlands. A map of the bedrock geology for the lower Kenai Peninsula was completed in 2000 by the US Geological Survey. The high bluffs, loose nature of the bedrock, and the tendency for the soils to become saturated with water make many areas along the north shore vulnerable to landslides (Waller and Stanley 1966). The largest

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

landslide known on the western shore of Cook Inlet was at Bluff Point, where a massive rockfall occurred many millennia ago (Reger 1979), and fissures along the bluff indicate that it could collapse again (Karl et al. 1997). Recent mass wasting along the northern shores of Kachemak Bay will continue to increase as the shorelines near Homer become more densely developed (Nuhfer et al. 1993).

Glaciation

Glaciation has played a strong role in shaping Kachemak Bay both in the past and presently. Although it appears solid, the bottom of a glacier flows like a liquid because the ice turns fluid under pressure. As it flows, the glacier can scour out bedrock, carving a trough and moving rocks and gravel great distances. Repeated glacial advances and retreats have carved the jagged mountain peaks, and fjords that we see today on the southside of the Bay. During the last ice age, glaciers edged out of the Kenai Mountains into Kachemak Bay, gouging out the bedrock in their path and creating u-shaped troughs that filled as the sea level rose. The Homer Bench formed on the northern side of Kachemak Bay resulting from glacial scouring of the weakly cemented bedrock. Over long time scales, glaciers have come and gone with changes in temperature and precipitation, advancing when it was cold and wet, and retreating when it was warm and dry. The most recent ice expansion of the Bay, termed the Naptowne glaciation, occurred 9,500 to 25,000 years ago (Reger and Pinney 1997).

Moraines are an accumulation of stone and earth that is deposited by a glacier. They provide evidence that geologists use to determine how far the glacier has flowed. The Homer Spit was created as a submarine-end moraine of the glacier that filled the Bay about 14,000 to 15,000 years ago. The Archimandritof Shoals were also built during this time due to a submarine fan of deposits that formed when meltwater streams deposited sediments from beneath the glacier.

The nine glaciers that drain the more than 1500-square-mile Harding Ice Field are remnants of the glacial complex that flowed into the Bay and across Cook Inlet during past ice ages. From west to east, the nine alpine glaciers are the Doroshin, Wosnesenski, Grewingk, Portlock, Dixon, Nuka, Kachemak, Dinglestadt, and Chernof Glaciers. Of these, the Grewingk Glacier is the most conspicuous and well known because it is visible from many parts of Homer and is the destination of a popular hiking route.



The Harding Ice Field is about 31 miles by 50 miles and it is the largest ice field located completely within the boundaries of the United States (Adalgeirsdottir et al. 1998). A study of the Harding Ice Field suggests that it has been shrinking, losing a volume of ice equal to 13.1 square miles since the 1950s (Adalgeirsdottir et al. 1998).

Nine glaciers extend towards the ocean from the Harding Ice Field, located at the top of the mountains on the southside. (Photo by Terry Thompson.)

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Bands of coal deposits can be seen as dark lines in the eroding bluffs of the northside of the Bay. Commercial Minerals and Resources. Photo by Janet Klein.



Commercial Minerals and Resources

Although the Bay is closed to oil development, the Kenai Peninsula uplands to the north remain open to exploration. Due to the close proximity to Cook Inlet's oil wells, Kachemak Bay was explored for oil in the 1970s, and transects created for seismic exploration crisscross the northern side of the Bay. Today, many of these 'seis lines' are used as trails. In 1973, ninety tracts were leased for oil extraction in the outer Bay. However, public opposition over the potential impact on the Bay's rich marine life and fishing-based economy led to a buyback of these leases shortly thereafter. Public opinion was galvanized against oil drilling in the Bay when an accident involving the George Ferris drilling rig occurred. Concerns about the effects to the ecosystem and to the once robust crab and shrimp fisheries soon led to legislation prohibiting oil exploration or extraction in the Bay. Much of the natural gas in Cook Inlet has been produced from the upper Tertiary Sterling and Beluga Formations. These formations underlay the northern side of the Watershed, so it is likely that the region has natural gas deposits.

Although large commercial gold resources have not been discovered in the Bay region, quartz veins bearing gold were mined near the old mining camp of Aurora, and Placer gold is sometimes found on beaches and in gravel bars (Klein 1987). Some mountains on the southern side of the Bay have yielded high-grade deposits of chrome and other ferrous metals. These deposits have been found in the outwash of Grewingk Glacier (Alaska Department of Natural Resources 1995), in Claim Point, and on Red Mountain (Klein 1987). Manganese was also found in chert at Grewingk Glacier during a geological reconnaissance study, but it was not extensively explored for commercial potential (Bradley et al. 1999).

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Some residents still collect coal from the beach to heat their homes. Burning coal also fires the clay layered above and below the coal beds of Tertiary age layers found in the same bluffs, which create brick-red rock and clinkers that are found on beaches (Karl et al. 1997). Although coal mining used to be a thriving venture in Kachemak Bay, the coal is not high grade (sub-bituminous coal to lignite), and no commercial mining occurs today. The high cost of extracting and processing the medium grade coal currently outweighs the profits that would be gained.

Extraction of sand and gravel for building materials is currently the largest mining effort in the Kachemak Bay area, especially near Anchor Point on the north side of the Bay. With growth in the Homer region, the demand for these building materials has skyrocketed. The resulting impacts on land, water, and aesthetic resources have made the placement of gravel extraction sites a controversial issue. Yet, with increased road building and other industrial needs, the gravel and sand removal operations will likely continue.

Soils

The northern and southern sides of the Kachemak Bay watershed differ in geologic origin, physiography, climate, and vegetation. These contrasts give rise to soils that differ in weathering, distribution, parent material, organic content, and drainage patterns. The steep slopes and high topographic relief of the southern side cause soils to form deeper layers at the base of slopes and thinner layers on slope sides. Soil depth on the northern side is generally more evenly distributed over the landscape (Doug Van Patten, pers. comm.) While the volcanic ash content is high on both sides, the prevailing winds and proximity to the Alaska Peninsula's volcanoes causes the southern side's ash layer (average 76 cm) to be thicker than the northern side's (average 46 cm) layer. However, the northern side soils have more wind-blown, glacial-fine materials in the upper horizons than the southern side (Doug Van Patten, pers. comm.). While soils in the Kachemak Bay area may remain frozen on the surface into late spring, this region is free from permafrost just as is much of south-central coastal Alaska.

On the northern side of Kachemak Bay, a porous, geologic formation called the Kenai Formation provides the basis for soils. An ancient river that once meandered through the Cook Inlet Basin created this deposit of sandstone and other sediments. Over this base material, glaciers have deposited gravel and glacial till in the form of moraines, and wind has blown thin layers of fine glacial sediments and blankets of volcanic ash. The gently rolling and previously glaciated terrain of the northern side has well-drained soils on areas of higher relief, with wet mineral soils at the base of slopes and on floodplains. Peat soils occur extensively in depressional pockets and in glacial melt water channels. Much of the soils on the Homer Bench, where many people live, were derived from materials that washed down from the bluff by erosional forces. These soils often have impermeable clay layers that do not drain well, and tend to have perched water tables trapped between the impermeable layers, some of which are tapped as wells for household supplies, although these wells are more vulnerable to contamination than those found in well-drained areas. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), originally surveyed soils on the northern side of the Bay in 1971, and a new survey will be published by the NRCS in 2004, and available as a Geographic Information System dataset. The new survey will incorporate a detailed analysis of vegetation communities in the soil sampling area. This will provide researchers and managers with previously unavailable baseline information in a GIS format.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Due to more plentiful precipitation and the resulting chemical and physical effects, the southern side's soils are more weathered, have more distinct horizons, and have thicker topsoil horizons than soils of the northern side. The steep valley walls and moraines of the valley floors have well-drained soils on the southern side. Wet mineral soils are generally found along rivers and near seeps from the toes of slopes, and peat soils occur between the moraines of valley floors (Doug Van Patten, pers. comm.) Only selected portions outside of the Kachemak Bay State Park were surveyed as of 1999 (Natural Resources Conservation Service 1999). Unfortunately, no formal soil surveys have been conducted inside the Kachemak Bay State Park, which encompasses much of the watershed on the south side of the Bay. The Kachemak Bay State Park Management Plan includes general descriptions of the Park's soils in relation to the habitat in which they are found (Alaska Department of Natural Resources 1995). A preliminary soil survey of the Fox River Flats, at the head of the Bay was conducted by the NRCS in 1982. The soil types include a variety of sand and silt loams commonly found on such a delta (Van Patten and Dillon 1983).



A comparison of a Benka series soil found on the northern side of the Bay (left) and a Kasitsna series soil from the south side of the Bay (right). The Kasitsna series shows much stronger soil profile development due to higher precipitation levels. (Photos by Doug Van Patten.)

Hydrology and Water Quality

The northern and southern sides of Kachemak Bay's watershed have many contrasting geomorphological, geological, climatic, vegetative, and soil characteristics. It is, therefore, no surprise that the hydrology differs between the two sides. The north side and the head of the Bay have gentle topography and much more extensive river systems than the south side of the Bay, where steep topography and glaciation limit the length of the rivers.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

All of the streams in the Kachemak Bay watershed have two annual peak periods of streamflow. The highest one occurs in the fall (late August through November) when the most precipitation falls, and the next peak occurs in the spring and early summer when the snow melts (Savard and Scully 1984). Low-flow occurs at the end of winter, mid-February through mid-April, after which snowmelt keeps the flows running (Freethy and Scully 1980). On the southern side of the Bay, the snowmelt peak lasts longer as glaciers and snowmelt release sequestered water. Northern side streams are kept flowing by groundwater during dry months. Human impacts on groundwater supplies, such as wells, wetland filling, and other hydrologic disturbances, may weaken this important ecological link.

On the southern side of the Bay, glaciers drive the hydrologic system, boosting the runoff levels in streams and rivers during what are typically low-flow periods for the northern side drainages. Because they release melted ice and snow late into the summer when ambient temperatures are highest, glaciers prolong the snow melt phase of the surface water runoff pattern. The runoff from these glaciers has important implications for the Bay's oceanography because they deliver so much water and sediment to the Bay during the summer. The fresh, turbid water forms a surface layer lens during the summer when the Bay is more stratified. The volume of flow from glacial rivers can be 10 times as much as that from clearwater rivers. For example, flood discharges for the Bradley River, which drains the Nuka and Kachemak glaciers, can be 10 times that of Fritz Creek, which is precipitation driven (Freethy and Scully 1980). However, no one has measured total annual inputs.



The water quality difference between glacial and clearwater streams is mainly found in the form of turbidity. Glacial rivers and streams carry a large sediment load of clay and silt, and this is what gives them their color and opacity. The signature plume of turbid glacial river outputs can be seen at the head of the Bay and southside of the Bay in this remote sensing image.

Glacial recession is an important factor that can change the region's hydrology over a long period of time. Glaciers sequester vast amounts of water, and as they melt, the fresh water drains into the Bay, altering salinity and possibly circulation patterns. Receding glaciers may indicate warming trends that have long-term impacts on hydrology. Glaciers can also cause flooding and large mudslides when ice dams that hold back lakes fail and release huge amounts of silt and water downstream. Flooding from a glacier-dammed lake is called a "jokulhlaups". Jokulhlaups have happened several times on the

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

southern side of Kachemak Bay in the Doroshin Watershed. This type of flooding is common in Alaska and flooding would become a hazard if the southern side of the Bay were developed.

Most of the lakes and ponds in Kachemak Bay's watershed occur on the southern side. Some, such as Grewingk Glacier Lake were formed as receding glaciers left a depression behind them that filled with water. Land uplift from tectonic activity in areas with fault blocking has created lakes by land movement alone, such as China Poot Lake. These lakes form distinctive patterns along the fault zone and are a reminder of the importance of seismicity in the dynamic Kachemak Bay landscape (Savard and Scully 1984). Glacial lakes are opaque from the glacial flour found in their waters. This flour limits the growth of algae and primary producers that help fuel the food web of clear lakes.

Groundwater

Impermeable bedrock underlies the southern side of the Watershed, while inconsistently porous sedimentary layers of clay, gravel, coal, and sandstone lie beneath the northern side. There is very little information on the groundwater of the southern side. The northern side's aquifers often do not yield enough quantity or quality of drinkable water to justify the expense of drilling a well for domestic consumption. Indeed, the Homer region has one of the least promising groundwater supplies of all the populated regions on the Kenai Peninsula (Freethey and Scully 1980). In a study on groundwater resources, most well sites south of the escarpment crest, where the population center of Homer and needs it most, yielded less than 10 gallons of water per minute (Freethey and Scully 1980). North of the crest, however, wells often yield more than 50 gallons of water per minute. Although the Homer Spit is one of the most heavily developed sites in the area, it does not have any fresh groundwater to tap beneath it, only brackish water. Well data have been collected for sites throughout the northern side of the Bay, but the aquifers have not yet been mapped. The lack of reliable, high volume, high quality groundwater for municipal and industrial uses has had important implications as Homer and surrounding unincorporated areas have become more developed.

Two-thirds of the people living in the Kachemak Bay watershed do not have their water supplied by municipal sources (Lichfield 1999). Instead, they rely upon individual wells and often have water delivered by truck from the sole city supply, the Bridge Creek Reservoir. The reliance on a single source could cause widespread problems if the Reservoir was to be threatened by an earthquake or to become contaminated by sediment or pollutants. The Bridge Creek drainage is in the Anchor River Watershed, and the Kenai Peninsula Borough is the agency that governs land uses in the area. Recently, concerns about protecting the water supply from development impacts, such as siltation from construction and contamination from improper waste disposal, led the local government of Homer to obtain extra-territorial jurisdiction over the Bridge Creek Watershed (Little 1999, Spence 1999).

Water Quality

The groundwater along Homer's East Bench is notorious for its rusty color and taste. This is the result of chemical processes in the soils of the wetlands that feed these aquifers and cause large amounts of ferrous iron to dissolve in the water. The Homer Bench groundwater often has concentrations of ferrous iron, higher than four-parts-per-million, greatly exceeding the threshold of 0.3 parts per million, causing water to taste awful and to stain laundry (Waller et al. 1968). Groundwater in this area also has high concentrations of sodium bicarbonate and calcium bicarbonate.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Fresh and marine water quality may be threatened by a myriad of sources. Septic, graywater drainfields, and outhouses are commonly used to dispose of wastes (Lichfield 1999). Septic systems and outhouses in poor condition can contribute to water quality degradation, especially as population densities increase. Other non-point pollution culprits include stream sedimentation from irresponsible construction and logging practices and fecal matter from agriculture. A study of the Fox River at the head of the Bay found high levels of fecal coliform bacteria during a time when herds of cattle were grazing on the surrounding Fox River Flats (Alaska Power Authority 1984).

In the marine environment, the Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) monitors water quality to ensure the safety and quality of shellfish cultured on the southern side. Data from sites between the Martin River and Barabara Point indicate water quality is within acceptable limits as set by state law (18 AAC 70). However, within enclosed bays, such as Halibut and Bear Coves, DEC data indicate that bacteria and other pollutants from graywater discharge occasionally cause local water quality problems (Ostasz and Thomas 1996).

Water quality also may be adversely affected by fish processing wastes, sewage discharges, boat discharges, and other wastes from industrial activities related to marine transportation. The outfall pipe for Homer and Kachemak City's secondary sewage treatment discharges into Kachemak Bay approximately 2,200 feet from the shore. In Seldovia, waste undergoes primary treatment in a community septic tank and is then discharged directly into outer Seldovia Bay, 700 feet from the shore just north of Wade Point.

With the oil industry and other industries in Cook Inlet and the Kenai Peninsula, hydrocarbon contamination is another potential concern. Studies have found high hydrocarbon concentrations in the sediments of the Bay (Atlas et al. 1983). The origin of the hydrocarbons could be anthropogenic, however coal and other naturally occurring petroleum resources may also be contributing to the high levels.

The damming of Bradley Lake for hydropower production in 1991 changed the freshwater input to the upper Bay and altered the pattern of runoff into the Bradley River system. The dam holds drainage from the Nuka and Kachemak Glaciers, as well as that from smaller tributaries. Because dams retain water during peak runoff periods to use for hydropower generation, the Bradley Lake Project retains flows during the fall rains and spring melts, dramatically changing runoff patterns (Rickman 1993).

The construction of roads also changes the hydrology of an area by routing water through new channels, removing vegetation, disturbing soils, and creating new, impermeable surfaces that divert runoff to smaller areas for absorption. New roads usually lead to new development, which has a host of impacts on the hydrologic system, including wetland disturbance and drainage, increased water needs for consumption and waste disposal, increased impermeable surfaces, and growing siltation of creeks and rivers from construction. The geologic nature of the region creates a lot of hillside springs and seeps. These freshwater seeps flow from the sides of hills, increasing the potential for landslides and erosion when people build on bluffs or when roads are cut into the sides of hills. Soils on the northern side of the Bay are often saturated with water, which exacerbates the potential for landslides and slumps.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

While the Homer region and suburbs developed rapidly in the last decade, little attention was focused on how to meet demands for freshwater. More research is needed on patterns and projections of water consumption from domestic, industrial, and agricultural uses. The Homer Soil and Water District and the Cook Inlet Keeper have been cooperating on a water quality monitoring study of four watersheds on the lower Kenai Peninsula, including the Anchor River, on the north side of Kachemak Bay (Lambert 2000, Mauger 2002). The Cook Inlet Watershed is currently the focus of the U.S. Geological Survey's National Water-Quality Assessment (NAWQA) Program. This effort began in 1997 and will describe the status and trends in the quality of the Cook Inlet basin's groundwater and surface water resources.

The Natural Resources Conservation Service installs, operates, and maintains an extensive, automated system to collect snowpack and related climatic data in the western United States called SNOTEL for SNOwpack TELelemetry. The system was designed to measure snowpack in the mountains of the West and forecast the water supply. The high-elevation watershed locations and the broad coverage of the network provide important data collection opportunities to researchers, water managers, and emergency managers for natural disasters such as floods. There are four SNOTEL sites in the Kachemak Bay Region are the Anchor River Divide, McNeil Canyon, North Bradley River, and Port Graham. For more information on the SNOTEL network and to access data from these sites see: <http://www.wcc.nrcs.usda.gov/snotel>

Marine Environment

Introduction to the marine environment of Kachemak Bay

Prior to establishment of the Kachemak Bay National Estuarine Research Reserve, few studies on this region's marine life and habitats had been completed. Much of the currently available information was developed during the late 1970s through the early 1980s in response to the potential for oil and gas development in Lower Cook Inlet and the adjacent continental shelf. These studies showed that Kachemak Bay had high biological productivity and natural diversity, leading many people to suggest this area should be sheltered from the potentially negative impacts of oil and gas ventures.

Alaska's estuaries are not well understood, compared to those in other states, and much remains to be discovered before an understanding and proper response to natural and environmental changes can take place. By synthesizing existing research, monitoring, and anecdotal information with newly acquired information about this region's oceanic, nearshore, and watershed ecology, the Research Reserve hopes to gain a better understanding of natural and human processes occurring in the Gulf of Alaska, with particular emphasis on Lower Cook Inlet and Kachemak Bay. As Research Reserve scientists investigate the ecological processes of this region, historical surveys and pre-existing inventories provide a valuable, though qualitative, baseline. Large-scale ecosystem monitoring efforts funded by the *Exxon Valdez* Oil Spill Trustees Council, such as the Gulf Ecosystem Monitoring (GEM) Program, will also add to our understanding of large-scale ocean patterns.

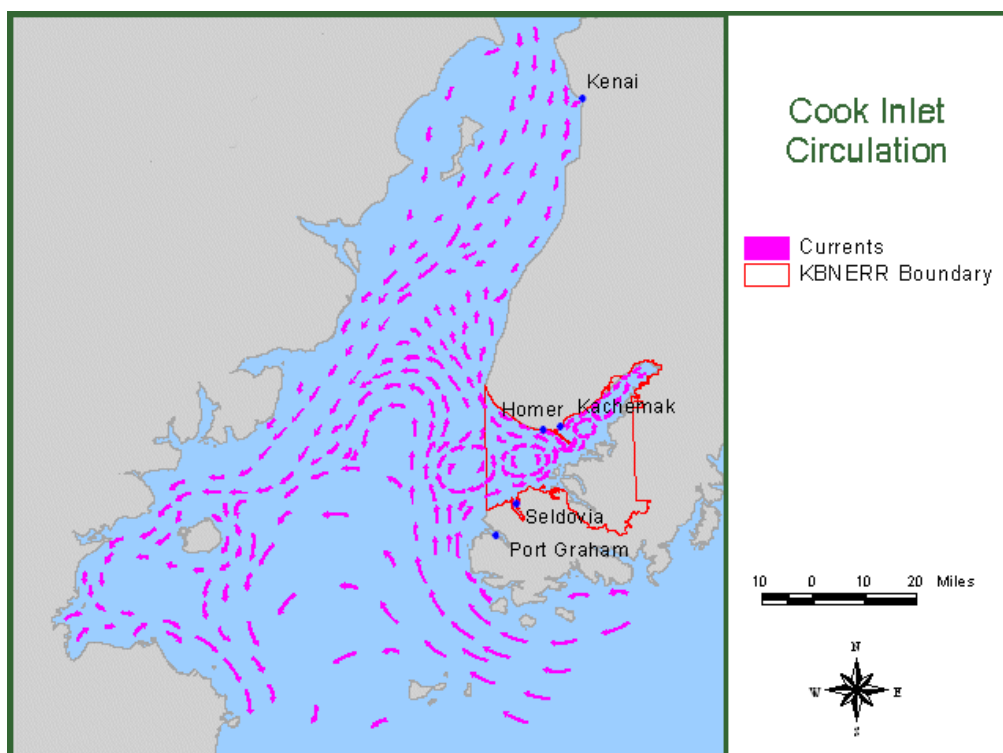
Reserve researchers are investigating, through baseline studies and subsequent monitoring, how the ocean affects regional and local ecological processes, how marine and estuarine ecosystems respond to shifts in ocean and watershed conditions, and how different marine and estuarine habitats are used by various organisms during different periods of their life cycle. Reserve staff seek input from the Research Reserve Council's Research Committee, research colleagues, and dialogue with local residents. For example, longtime residents have hypothesized that marked decreases in intertidal biodiversity are taking place in Kachemak Bay. Without long-term monitoring however, it is impossible

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

to determine whether such changes are due to natural or anthropogenic causes. A study of intertidal habitats, comparing surveys from 1974 to 1976 with 1996 observations, reported no major shifts in species dominance or community health outside the range of natural variability previously observed (Pentec Environmental 1996). Researchers recognize that change over time may not signal human impacts and that natural variability is the rule, rather than the exception, for dominant species in Cook Inlet's intertidal zone.

Biological Productivity

Researchers have suggested that Lower Cook Inlet/outer Kachemak Bay may be one of the most biologically productive ecosystems in the world (Sambrotto and Lorenzen 1986). What makes this region so productive? In the Gulf of Alaska, high tides, frequent storms, and persistent currents stimulate strong, vertical mixing along the continental shelf. Mixing brings essential nutrients from depth up to the euphotic zone, where they support phytoplankton growth (Hood and Zimmerman 1986). Nutrient-rich waters upwelled by the Alaska Coastal Current enter the outer Bay and contributes to high productivity (Burbank 1977, Lees et al. 1980).



Offshore surface water in Kachemak Bay generally moves eastward along the southern shoreline and westward along the northern coast.

The nearshore winds that help drive upwelling vary with the strength and location of the Aleutian low pressure system (Wilson and Overland 1986). The resulting variability in upwelling and the depth of vertical mixing has important implications for biological productivity. Climate variability also affects precipitation and freshwater runoff, thus influencing the input of inorganic minerals from terrestrial sources.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Early studies suggest that high rates of primary production by phytoplankton during the long days of summer fuel this region's biological engines. A 1977 study found that Lower Cook Inlet's (including Kachemak Bay) phytoplankton produced an average of 7.8 grams of carbon per square meter per day ($\text{gC}/\text{m}^2/\text{d}$) from May to August (Larrance et al. 1977). Zooplankton graze upon phytoplankton that become prey for fish and invertebrates and then feed higher trophic levels.

Most of the studies referring to high productivity in the Bay were based on Lower Cook Inlet, which includes outer Kachemak Bay. While these studies are dated, even less is known about productivity in the inner Bay. Studies were focused on the outer Bay because it was believed that this was the most important area for commercially fished species, such as shrimp and crab. At the time these studies were conducted, researchers and resource managers believed that two semi-permanent gyres in the outer Bay entrained essential nutrients and plankton, as well as crab and shrimp larvae. The prevailing theory of the time was that organic carbon would get flushed from the inner Bay into the outer Bay's gyres. Circulation patterns would intercept particulate organic carbon that would otherwise settle to the benthic communities throughout the Bay, concentrating these nutrients in a productivity hotspot in and beneath the gyres (Feder and Paul 1981). A 1981 comparative study of productivity measurements in Lower Cook Inlet found the highest benthic productivity ($6.3 \text{ gC}/\text{m}^2/\text{year}$) and infaunal biomass ($400 \text{ g}/\text{m}^2$) measurements in the vicinity of the gyres in outer Kachemak Bay (Feder and Paul 1981). However, there has been scant scientific attention towards benthic and primary productivity in the outer Bay since the studies in the early 1980s, making it impossible to determine how today's conditions compare with those of the past.

Biological Diversity

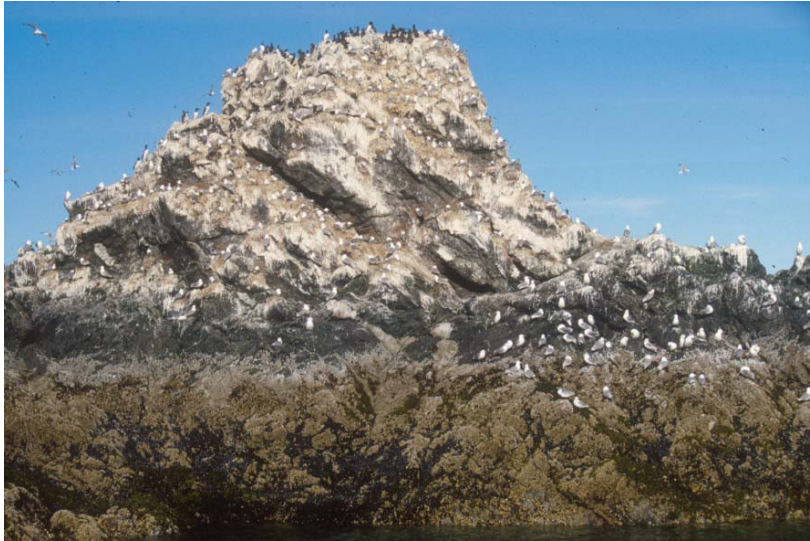
From kelp forests to enormous sand waves, Kachemak Bay contains a diverse underwater landscape. Approximately 125 species of fish, 11 species of marine mammals, and over 400 species of macro invertebrates dwell in the Bay's waters, where they feast on a fertile marine buffet. A sizable population of sea otters (*Enhydra lutris*) (approximately 400 - 600 individuals estimated by James Bodkin in 2002) attests to the invertebrate prey abundance, as otters consume one-third of their body weight daily to meet their metabolic needs (Valiela 1995). Minke whales (*Balaenopetera acutorostrata*), harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*), Steller's sea lions (*Eumetopias jubaus*), and harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) also thrive in the Bay.

In an early comparative study, researchers found that intertidal biological communities in the Bay had a greater diversity and abundance of species than those physically similar intertidal habitats elsewhere in the Gulf of Alaska and Cook Inlet (Lees et al. 1980). Theories to explain this phenomenon included the presence of abundant food sources and reduced physical disturbances. Storm waves in the Gulf of Alaska and sea ice in Cook Inlet create bare patches in rocky intertidal communities each year (O'Clair and Zimmerman 1986). The southern shore of the inner Bay, however, does not usually accumulate enough sea ice to scour the intertidal zone. The coast is relatively protected from violent winter storms prevalent on the outer coast. Fewer physical disturbances may allow epibenthic organisms to live longer and to develop diverse and relatively stable communities. KBRR scientists have been studying intertidal biodiversity and community structure at nine sites in Kachemak Bay since 2001.

The Bay is also Lower Cook Inlet's primary bird wintering habitat because of its relatively ice-free waters and comparatively protected environment (Alaska Department of Fish and Game 1993). Each spring, hundreds of thousands of migratory shorebirds, sea ducks, and other birds forage and rest in the

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Bay, feeding on abundant invertebrates and new plant growth. The largest seabird colony in the Bay is home to eight breeding species: Tufted and Horned Puffins (*Fratercula cirrhata* and *F. carniculata*), Common Murres (*Uria aalge*), Pigeon Guillemots (*Cephus columba*), Glaucous-winged Gulls (*Larus glaucescens*), Black-legged Kittiwakes (*Larus tridactyla*), Pelagic and Red-faced Cormorants (*Phalacrocorax pelagicus* and *P. urile*). For reasons that may be related to changing biological productivity patterns in Lower Cook Inlet, the seabird populations on Gull Island appear healthier than those found on the Barren and Chisik Islands studied by the U.S. Geological Survey's Biological Research Division.



Black-legged Kittiwakes and Common Murres nest each summer on Gull Island, the largest seabird colony in Kachemak Bay. (Photo by Carmen Field)

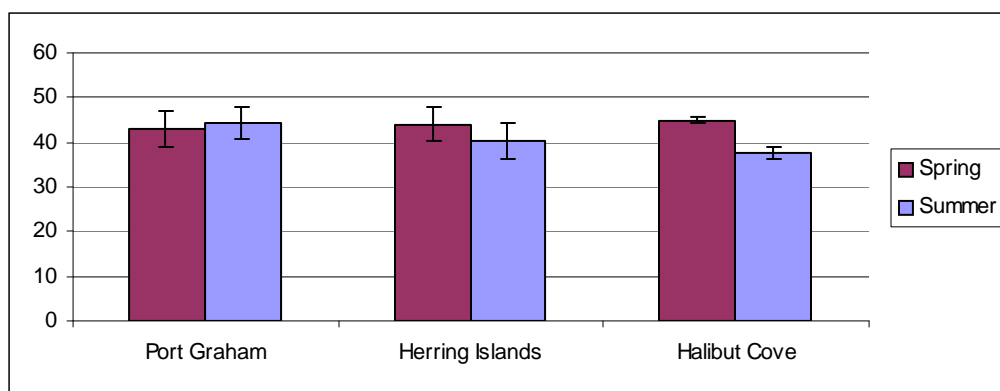
There have been no extensive inventories on the Bay's subtidal species. However, the high biological productivity noted in the outer Bay during early studies may translate to high biological diversity in the subtidal community. The variety and physical complexity of hard, soft, and vegetated marine habitats, such as kelp beds, eelgrass beds, and rocky and soft substrates, would accommodate a greater variety of species than those found in a more homogeneous ecosystem (Sanders 1968).

Overview of Kachemak Bay's Intertidal Zone

Kachemak Bay's varied coastline, numerous freshwater sources, and diverse geomorphology generate many combinations of physical factors, creating a microcosm of southcentral Alaskan habitat types. The Bay's 28-foot tidal range generates a wide swath of intertidal habitat. On the southern shore, rocky substrates are juxtaposed with sand beaches and mud tidal flats, ranging from completely protected beaches to those with extreme wave exposure. An expansive tidal marsh blankets the head of the Bay at Fox River Flats, and numerous smaller marshes lie at the heads of protected bays and fjords. The northern shore's eroding sandstone bluffs grade into unconsolidated substrate habitats of mixed sand, gravel, and cobble beaches as well as mudflats. Eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) beds appear along the Bay's shoreline where sandy mudflats occur in low intertidal and shallow subtidal areas with limited wave exposure.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Five physical factors predominately control the distribution and abundance of biota in the intertidal zone: wave energy, bottom substrate, tidal exposure, temperature, and most importantly, salinity (Dethier and Schoch 2000, Ricketts and Calvin 1968). Much estuarine literature focuses on the primary role of salinity in determining biotic communities at the surface, water column (pelagic), and the bottom (benthos). Tenore (1972) states that salinity is "... likely the single most important factor affecting the distribution of the benthos" in estuaries, and a review of the physiological literature by Carriker (1967) notes that "for the majority of benthic estuarine species the minimal survivable salinity imposes a restraint" on distribution.



2001 KBRR biodiversity monitoring results show that, with the onset of summer, species numbers tend to decrease toward the head of the Bay (Halibut Cove station) - presumably due to an increased influx of freshwater and organisms' intolerance to the resulting lower salinity - while diversity increases at the Bay's mouth (Port Graham station).

Attempts to separate the effects of salinity from other physical functions have been difficult. For example, salinity may appear to be directly affecting organisms, when in fact it is water column turbidity or relative substrate size that is the real determinant. In some cases, it is not the mean salinity that is critical but the annual variation in salinity over time (Montague and Ley 1993). In addition, the physiological effects of salinity fluctuations are confounded by other variables. As an example, mortalities that are caused by low salinities are often increased with higher temperatures (Carriker 1967), and salinity changes affect the toxicity of many pollutants such as heavy metals (Vernberg and Vernberg 1974). In general, lower salinity levels increase lethal and sub-lethal impacts of environmental stressors.

The distribution of many commercially important fishes and crustaceans with particular salinity regimes has led to the description of "salinity zones," which can be used as a basis for mapping these resources (e.g., Bulger et al. 1993, Christensen et al. 1997). A new shoreline classification methodology called SCALE (Shoreline Classification and Landscape Extrapolation) has the ability to separate the roles of sediment type, salinity, wave action, and other factors controlling estuarine community distribution and abundance. Kachemak Bay Research Reserve researchers are using SCALE as a mapping method that augments a qualitative nested hierarchical nearshore classification with basic measurements of the physical environment. The resulting physical habitat inventory has two distinct resolutions. Aerial

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

surveys by a geomorphologist and a marine biologist use low altitude videography to generate spatially comprehensive inventories and maps of physical and biological features. We then conduct detailed on-the-ground surveys to quantify the physical structure of shoreline habitats, thus providing a means for greatly increasing the spatial resolution of habitat data. We also document man-made structures and other habitat alterations within the intertidal zone. Data collected are entered into a GIS (Geographic Information System) to create a powerful database tool for comparing habitat types within and among regions over multiple spatial scales. Queries of this database will yield locations of replicate habitats that can be assessed as candidates for long-term monitoring sites. Groups including the Olympic Coast National Marine Sanctuary and the State of Washington Department of Natural Resources have adopted this method of using high-resolution physical habitat maps to aid in site selection of monitoring sites and marine reserves.

Locations and features of the shorelines that define the Bay's intertidal communities, as well as of the diverse wildlife species that exploit them, are contained within an ArcView® project file in the Characterization's CD-ROM.

Tidal Marshes

Tidal marshes develop in a variety of places, including at river mouths, behind barrier islands, along spits, and on tidal flats. Deposition of sediment from rivers form deltas consisting of fine silt, clay, and sand upon which lush communities of salt tolerant, herbaceous sedges and succulent, tidal marsh plants develop. These areas are known by many names, including salt marshes, coastal marshes, estuarine emergent wetlands, estuarine vegetated wetlands, and brackish tidal marshes. This section describes tidal marsh communities found between the mean high watermark and the lower intertidal zone.



Beluga Slough in Homer provides year-round loafing and feeding habitat for waterfowl. (Photo by Carmen Field)

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Although Alaska has a high percentage of wetlands, it hosts only 4% of the total vegetated tidal marshes in the United States. Alaska has a large share (28 %) of the estuarine wetlands (approximately 2,131,900 acres) in the United States; however, only 17 % (360,000 acres) of those are vegetated; most are mudflats. In contrast, 87% of the estuarine wetlands in the lower 48 states are vegetated (Hall et al. 1994). Despite the rarity of tidal marshes in Alaska, Kachemak Bay boasts two prominent and distinctly different large marshes: Fox River Flats and China Poot Bay. Smaller patches of marsh occur at the base of and along the Homer Spit, Beluga Slough, Mallard Bay/Aurora Lagoon, Glacier Spit, Halibut Cove Lagoon, Neptune Bay, Sadie Cove, Tutka, Little Tutka, Little Jakolof, Jakolof, Kasitsna, and Seldovia Bays (Crow and Koppen 1977, Hall 1988, Baird, pers. comm.).

Kachemak Bay's tidal marshes are important as critical habitats for migratory and resident birds, buffers against shoreline erosion, and sources of organic material - called detritus - for the regional marine ecosystem. Coastal marshes throughout Alaska provide a resting habitat for geese, dabbling ducks, and shorebirds during migrations. They serve as feeding areas in winter and nesting sites during the summer (Watson et al. 1981). Because the Fox River Flats provide important habitat for shorebirds, ducks, and geese, the Bay and the Flats were designated as Critical Habitat Areas in 1972 and later as Western Hemisphere Shorebird Reserve Network sites.

The Flats provide a primary staging, feeding, and nesting area for a variety of waterfowl and shorebirds (Erikson 1977, Crow 1978, Krasnow 1981, Krasnow and Halpin 1981, Rappaport et al. 1981, Rosenberg 1986, Alaska Department of Fish and Game 1993). Trumpeter swans (*Olor buccinator*) can eat as much as 20 pounds of pondweed (*Potamogeton* sp.) and sedges (*Carex* sp.) per day (Watson et al. 1981), and ducks, such as the northern pintail and green-winged teal, feed on Ramenski's sedge (*Carex ramenski*), creeping alkali grass (*Puccinellia phryganodes*), and Hulten's alkali grass (*Puccinellia hultenii*) stems and seeds. Many ducks also hunt invertebrates, such as snails (*Littorina* sp.) and euphausiids that live in the tidal marsh and on the mudflats (Alaska Department of Fish and Game 1993).

In addition to serving as important bird habitat, the Flats' tidal marshes provide calving areas for moose (*Alces alces*) and feeding grounds for black bears (*Ursus americanus*) in the spring. It is likely that many other wildlife species use tidal marsh areas in Kachemak Bay as well, such as voles, shrews, owls, hawks, mink (*Mustela vison*) and river otters (*Lontra canadensis*). This section has only superficially described the extensive bird activity at the Flats.

Tidal Marsh Productivity

Tidal marshes contribute bountiful dead organic material, called detritus, to the world's oceans. Productivity, typically measured as the change in live plant material over an annual cycle, is higher in tidal marshes than that found in most other ecosystems and forms the basis of estuarine food chains. In northern latitude tidal marshes, such as those in Kachemak Bay, shoot biomass increases during the growing season (spring through fall), and the plants flower and die afterward. Throughout this cycle, dead organic material increases until rising temperatures the following spring allows the material to decompose. Ice action in winter removes most above ground biomass (Turner 1976). Measures of below ground productivity (roots and rhizomes) are rarely reported because of the difficulty in obtaining accurate measurements. However, where measurements are known, below ground production is considerably more than that recorded above ground (Day et al. 1989).

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Productivity of the tidal marsh is an important component of the Bay's energy flow. When the plants die, microbial communities and invertebrates break down the dead material, releasing dissolved and particulate organic matter that supports soft-bottom communities, like mudflats and sand beaches. The large quantities of plant material produced in tidal marshes support thriving communities of diatoms and invertebrates. Some of this plant litter washes out with the tides to the Bay, and some remains in the marsh contributing to the organic content of the soils.

Despite the clear importance of tidal marsh productivity, few studies have explored productivity and energy transfer through the detrital food chain in Kachemak Bay. Such research, however, has been done in many other estuaries. Observations from one study in the China Poot Bay's tidal marsh indicate that tidal action exports 100% of the detritus layer to the Bay (Crow and Koppen 1977). Crow and Koppen measured above ground biomass of the marsh plants to estimate marsh productivity and found high net productivity; however they did not measure the roots, rhizomes, or diatoms and invertebrates that grow on and in the marsh plants, which contribute substantial food and organic matter to the ecosystem.

Tidal Marsh Structuring Processes and Community Development

Natural tidal marsh development depends upon land elevation, sedimentation, and hydrology, while community composition depends upon succession processes and tidal influence (Hall 1988). Tidal marshes typically develop at river mouths and behind barrier beaches and spits where reduced wave action and deposition of fine sediments provide elevated land upon which marsh plants can establish. While few terrestrial plants tolerate submersion in salt water, halophytes (salt-tolerant plants), such as Hulten's alkali grass (*Puccinellia hulteni*) and sedge (*Carex* sp.), flourish where the estuarine influence prevents terrestrial plants from growing. The structure of vegetation reduces erosion and traps more sediment, thus building and maintaining elevation of the substrate.

In Alaska, land subsidence and uplift due to isostatic rebound and tectonic processes can drastically affect marsh development and succession. As the Pacific plate slides under the North American plate, it uplifts the Kenai Mountains, slowly raising the elevation of the Kachemak Bay marshes. During the 1964 earthquake, however, the Kenai Peninsula subsided by 1 to 4 feet, substantially lowering the Cook Inlet marshes. This event changed the pattern of succession in existing marshes and caused tidal marshes to form on previously supra-tidal landforms (Batten et al. 1978). Spruce trees killed by inundating salt water on Glacier Spit and in China Poot Bay are testimony to this event. Despite subsidence, ample sediment input to the Fox River Flats from the Fox and Bradley Rivers and from Sheep Creek has probably allowed the marsh to accrete to its original elevation (Batten et al. 1978). While there are no studies specific to Kachemak Bay on the effects of subsidence and uplift on its coastal marshes, Boggs and Shephard (1999) and others have studied such effects on the Copper River Delta tidal marsh. The 1964 earthquake uplifted the Delta from 6.2 to 13.1 feet (Thilenius 1986), dramatically altering the available habitat for tidal marsh species (Hall 1988).

Spatial zonation of plant species is typical of tidal marshes. Several environmental factors affect zonation, including salinity, elevation, drainage, and soil type (Hall 1988). Seaward, the salinity will be closest to that of sea water. As seawater mixes with freshwater and the tidal influence is diminished, the salinity is lowered. This salinity gradient should be especially evident in the Fox River Flats tidal marsh, where several large freshwater rivers bring freshwater runoff into the head of the Bay and the

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

topography is relatively level, resulting in an extreme tidal range. In contrast, the China Poot Bay estuary likely has less of a salinity gradient because of less freshwater inputs.

Zonation patterns can also occur due to local differences in elevation, drainage, and soil type (Hall 1988). Drier sites, whether due to soil elevation or soil texture, support different vegetation than wetter sites. The oxidation-reduction status of the soil is directly related to soil moisture and substantially affects plant communities. The microorganisms that live in the tidal marsh, processing detritus and other energy sources, respire through oxidation-reduction processes - essentially the transfer of electrons. Oxygen is the most common electron acceptor; however, at the bottom of the water column and far from sources of atmospheric oxygen, other electron acceptors - such as sulfate - become important. In fact, sulfate reduction gives tidal marsh soils their characteristic "rotten-egg" smell.

Grazing and trampling by cattle and horses may affect marsh composition and development at the Fox River Flats. Cattle have grazed the Flats since the late 1800s, though no baseline studies are available, making it difficult to quantify any impacts that grazing may have had over this time period. While cattle graze the uplands, they appear to prefer grazing the tidal flats, favoring sea arrow grass (*Triglochin maritimum*) and plantain (*Plantago maritima*) (Swanson and Barker 1992). To evaluate the effects of grazing and trampling on the Flats, the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) has maintained grazing enclosures since 1994, excluding hungry livestock from fenced study plots.

Research Reserve scientists are currently mapping the salt marshes vegetation communities in Kachemak Bay as part of a larger coastal habitat mapping project. The China Poot Bay and Fox River Flats tidal marshes have been found in previous studies to have distinctly different vegetation communities due to a combination of the factors mentioned above. To illustrate the community types found in Kachemak Bay, the following sections summarize surveys of the Fox River Flats (Batten et al. 1978) and China Poot Bay marshes (Crow and Koppen 1977).

Fox River Flats

At the head of the Bay, three major glacial rivers flow into the estuary, depositing layers of silt and clay in a broad fan upon which the Fox River Flats tidal marsh has developed. The Flats are by far the largest marsh in Kachemak Bay, comprising approximately 7,100 acres of coastal marsh and mudflats (Alaska Department of Fish and Game 1993).

Researchers and managers have studied the Flats more than other marsh sites in the Bay because of this area's importance for migratory birds and because of regulatory requirements for the nearby Bradley Lake Hydropower Project (Alaska Department of Fish and Game 1993). Batten et al. (1978), ENTRIX, Inc. (1985), and Stone and Webster (1985) roughly mapped and described the vegetation of the Flats and upland communities. The Natural Resource Conservation Service in Homer also has an unpublished soil survey of this area. Because a variety of ducks, geese, and shorebirds use the Flats as a primary staging area many, several studies on bird usage have been conducted (Erikson 1977, Crow 1978, Krasnow 1981, Krasnow and Halpin 1981, Rappaport et al. 1981, Rosenberg 1986). The Kachemak Bay and Fox River Flats Critical Habitat Areas Management Plan summarizes selected results of these studies (Alaska Department of Fish and Game 1993).

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile



Several tidal creeks in the Fox River Flats feature oxbows created by erosion and accretion of sediments. (Photo by Terry Thompson)

Batten et al. (1978) describes the estuarine vegetation of the Fox River Flats, as well as the vegetation of the adjacent non-estuarine wetlands and transitional uplands. Due to variations in drainage along the elevation gradient, the Flats' plant community exhibits localized zonation within the overall community zonation pattern. For example, patches of salt-tolerant plants, such as Lyngby's sedge (*Carex lyngbyae*), can be found in poorly drained patches in the upland transition zone. The following sequence characterizes the dominant marsh plant communities from seaward to upland elevations: 1) Nootka alkali grass (*Puccinellia nutkaensis*), 2) Ramenski's sedge, 3) Lyngby's sedge, 4) pond aquatic communities 5) inland marsh, and 6) stream banks.

China Poot Bay

Across the Bay from the Homer Spit, China Poot Bay supports the second largest tidal marsh in Kachemak Bay, encompassing over 600 acres. Crow and Koppen (1977) describe this marsh in detail in the "Environmental Studies of Kachemak Bay and Lower Cook Inlet" (Trasky et al. 1977). Alkali grass dominates the marsh, lending a contrast to Fox River Flats' sedge-dominated character. Crow and Koppen (1977) suggest that alkali grass owes its dominance to the high salinity found in the local soils. This tidal marsh is inundated with salt water on a daily basis, and its soil conductivity (salinity) measured 15.0 mmhos/cm (over 4.0 mmhos/cm is considered saline).

Crow and Koppen (1977) identified 9 plant community complexes in the China Poot Bay tidal marsh, over half of which were co-dominated by alkali grass. Sedge dominated furthest upland and away from

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

the strongest influence of the tides. A comparison between the community compositions of Fox River Flats and China Poot Bay may demonstrate how tidal action and salinity influence tidal marsh communities. Because Batten et al. (1978) and Crow and Koppen (1977) did not use identical methods to define community types, these community descriptions should not be used to compare species diversity between these two marshes. However, Crow and Koppen (1977) commented that the China Poot plant community was not as diverse as that found in other wetlands they had studied.

Intertidal Mudflats and Beaches

Kachemak Bay's unconsolidated soft-substrate intertidal habitat types, including sheltered tidal mudflats, as well as sand, gravel, and cobble beaches, each harbor distinct biological communities. They support numerous species of clams, polychaete worms, amphipods, and other invertebrates.

Common invertebrates living on sand and gravel beaches include northern sand dollars (*Echinarachnius parma*) and Pacific sand lance (*Ammodytes hexapterus*). Cobble beaches typically host only a few species, those tolerant of greater wave energy and moving substrate. However, when the cobble provides a protective armor over a heterogeneous mixture of silt, sand, and other unconsolidated sediments, a rich infaunal community may live beneath. Of the unconsolidated habitats, mudflats support the greatest species diversity and biomass; cobble beaches support the fewest (Lees et al. 1980, Carroll 1994).

People sometimes underestimate the ecological role of mudflats and sand or gravel beaches because most of their fauna dwell within the substrate. Yet, they are critical habitats for their specialized residents. They provide foraging grounds for shorebirds, diving and dabbling ducks, flatfish, juvenile salmon, and marine invertebrate predators, as well as spawning and nursery habitats for forage fish and juvenile crustaceans. Harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) also use mudflats and protected beaches as haulout areas; places where they routinely rest on-shore (Alaska Department of Fish and Game 1993).



This mixed sand, gravel and cobble beach between Homer and Anchor Point represents one of Kachemak Bay's unconsolidated soft-substrate intertidal habitat types. (Photo by Carl Schoch)

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Habitat Distribution

Geomorphology, erosion, and deposition control the character and distribution of soft-substrate habitats. While sand and gravel beaches can be found in high wave energy environments, such as the western side of the Homer Spit, mudflats form only in low energy areas where finer sediments can settle, such as Mud Bay on the Spit's eastern side.

Most of Kachemak Bay's unconsolidated beaches are a mixture of sand, gravel, and mud with occasional cobbles and boulders, occurring along the Bay's northern and inner southern shores. There are five "soft" intertidal habitat types: fine-grained sand beaches, coarse-grained sand beaches, mixed sand and gravel beaches, exposed tidal flats, and sheltered tidal mudflats. Fine-grained sand beaches usually are broad and gently sloping. Coarse-grained sand beaches are wide, steep beaches and are generally associated with river or stream mouths. Mixed sand and gravel beaches contain coarse-grained sands, gravel of varying sizes, and possibly shell fragments. Exposed tidal flats are composed of sand and/or gravel, and are associated with lagoons found at the heads of coastal bays. They are exposed to moderate wave and tidal energy and river freshwater inputs. Sheltered tidal mudflats contain soft mud or muddy sand. They occur at the heads of bays or in estuarine wetlands and are exposed to low wave activity and moderate tidal currents (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Environmental Sensitivity Data - NOAA ESI).

From Anchor Point east to the tip of the Homer Spit, intertidal habitats include mixed sand and gravel beaches with mudflats exposed at low tide, as well as occasional hard sand flats at lower tidal elevations. At higher tidal elevations, cobbles and boulders often armor the upper beach. From the Homer Spit's tip east to the Fox River Flats, the protected shoreline consists of mudflats at lower tidal elevation, with coarser sand and gravel substrate covering the upper beach. On the southern shore, gravel beaches dominate from Bear Cove west to Halibut Cove. Continuing west, gravel and sand spits and beaches are interspersed with rocky headlands (Sears and Zimmerman 1977).

Ecological Processes & Community Composition in Mudflats

Most of the studies in the mudflats of Kachemak Bay have focused on trophic dynamics at a coarse scale, with some work on patterns of abundance. Energy flow, microbial activity, chemical cycling, organic matter import and export, as well as other ecological processes have not been investigated.

Kachemak Bay's mudflats provide important stopover foraging habitat for migrating birds, such as western sandpipers (*Calidris mauri*) and dunlins (*Calidris alpina*), which depend on ice-free foraging grounds during their spring migration. These sandpipers are among the millions of migrating shorebirds that focus on Baltic macoma (*Macoma balthica*), a small clam which can make up to 30% of the birds' diet while in Kachemak Bay (Senner and West 1978). Mudflat clams are also an important food source for waterfowl, such as greater scaups (*Aythya marila*), oldsquaws (*Clangula hyemalis*), surf scoters (*Melanitta perspicillata*), and black scoters (*M. nigra*), which feed on the mudflats throughout the winter (Sanger 1983, Lees et al. 1980). Mudflats, as well as sand and gravel beaches, support thriving populations of Pacific littleneck clams (*Protothaca staminea*), Pacific surf clams (*Mactromeris polynyma*), macomas (*Macoma* spp.), and softshelled clams (*Mya* spp.). Waterfowl and shorebirds, like the salmon and crab that forage during high tide, export mudflat nutrients to their predators in other biological communities, connecting intertidal and terrestrial ecosystems.

Unconsolidated substrate habitat plays an important, but poorly understood, role as nursery and spawning habitat for several commercially and recreationally important fish and invertebrates,

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

including Pacific herring (*Clupea pallasii*), Tanner crabs (*Chionoecetes bairdi*), and Dungeness crabs (*Cancer magister*). Pacific herring spawn in the intertidal mudflats, and in the mixed sand, gravel, and mud beaches. These, in turn, are important prey for birds, marine mammals, and predatory fish. Tanner, or "snow" crab juveniles thrive in the sheltered mudflats east of the Homer Spit. Young Dungeness crabs thrive in China Poot Bay and other shallow protected areas, especially eelgrass beds which form in protected mixed sand and mud areas (Alaska Department of Fish and Game 1993). The Fox River Flats undoubtedly provide important nursery habitat for some of the Bay's fish and invertebrates.

As in all intertidal habitats, aspects of wave exposure, tidal elevation, and substrate largely determine the community composition and species distribution in mudflats (Ricketts and Calvin 1968). Survival in this habitat poses several challenges for its specialized residents. Unlike rocky intertidal habitat, attachment sites, shade, and hiding places on the surface are rare, so the residents usually dig a burrow to escape desiccation and predation.

Burrowing, however, brings the problem of acquiring oxygen because mud can be anoxic even at shallow depths. To get sufficient oxygenated water, most organisms pump water through their burrows or use siphons to draw it from the surface (Ricketts and Calvin 1968). An organism's adaptations for capturing oxygen and food help determine how deep it lives in the soft substrate.

Food resources are typically limited in the mudflats; vegetation is sparse, primary productivity is relatively low, and invertebrate prey is well-hidden in burrows. Because large macrophytes cannot attach to the loose and shifting substrate, primary productivity can be limited in soft bottom areas. However, eelgrass and algae species, such as sea lettuce (*Ulva* spp.), do grow on the surface, and microscopic phytoplankton live on and between large silt and clay grains. Walls of burrows created by species such as fat inkeeper worms (*Echiuris echiuris alaskensis*) and softshelled clams create oxygenated surface areas upon which microbial life can thrive, thus increasing the primary productivity in mudflats (Lees et al. 1980).

Detritus from eelgrass, kelp, and other macrophytes form the base of the food chain in mudflats. Dead algae are transformed by bacteria into detritus that is then carried to soft-bottom communities from adjacent habitats. The same slow currents that deposit fine sediments also deposit detritus, which is then incorporated into the sediments. Most mudflat dwellers are deposit or filter feeders, gleaning minute organic particles from the sediment or water column. Filter-feeding clams and deposit-feeding worms convert the detritus into biomass (Sanger and Jones 1984). Predatory worms and gastropods, such as the moon snails (*Natica aleutica* and *Cryptonatica affinis*) are also mudflat residents.

Trophic dynamics in mudflats are sensitive to shifts in productivity of "donor" communities. Changes in the productivity of phytoplankton, macroalgae, or marsh communities will affect the year-round mudflat residents, as well as the shorebirds, flatfish, and other organisms that rely on mudflats for food, spawning, or nursery habitat.

Mudflat community composition varies depending on exposure to currents, sediment grain size, nutrients, and other factors (Ricketts and Calvin 1968). Biomass peaks during the summer when food is most abundant and environmental factors are most favorable for growth (Lees et al. 1980). The majority of animals are worms and clams, but burrowing anemones (*Anthopleura artemisia*), sea stars,

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

sea cucumbers, nudibranchs, hermit crabs, and snails are also found (Carroll 1994). Common worms include the spoonworm (*Bonellia viridis*), fat inkeeper, lug worm (*Abarenicola pacifica*), clam worm (*Nephtys* spp.), club worm (*Priapulid caudatus*), and Agazzi's peanut worm (*Phascolosoma agassizii*).



Burrowing anemones, common residents on Kachemak Bay's mudflats, attach themselves to cobbles buried in the mud. (Photo by Carmen Field)

Mud Bay as a Representative Mudflat Site

While mudflats are a common habitat in the Bay, Mud Bay is the only site for which we found a detailed community description (Pentec Environmental 1996, Lees et al. 1981, Dames and Moore, Inc. 1976). Despite its name, Mud Bay consists of a mixture of fine silts and clays, sand, gravel, and occasional cobbles. Although protected by the Homer Spit from westerly swells and waves, Mud Bay is exposed to winds from the head of the Bay.

Blue mussels (*Mytilus trossulus*) attach to pieces of gravel on the surface of Mud Bay's mudflats, and occasional periwinkles (*Littorina* spp.) graze the surface. Most of the fauna lives within the substrate - common invertebrates found here include worms such as the fat innkeeper and clam worms, clams - especially softshelled clams and Baltic macoma, harpacticoid copepods, mysids, and other small crustaceans (Lees 1981).

Sand, Gravel, and Cobble Beaches

Ecological Processes & Community Composition

With the exception of a few tiny crustaceans capering about the surface, most species inhabiting sand and gravel beaches remain buried at low tide to escape desiccation, predators, and burial or disturbance from wave energy and shifting sediments. While waves pose more of a stress here than on

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

mudflats, the threat of suffocation is lower because the coarse substrate is more porous to oxygenated water.

Zonation is not as clearly defined on sand and gravel beaches as it is in rocky intertidal areas. Animals dig deeply for safety and food, with generally more animals found at depth than closer to the surface. Cobble beaches exposed to pounding waves can be the most unforgiving and least biologically diverse of the intertidal habitats (McConnaughey and McConnaughey 1985). Crashing surf moves sediments frequently, burying, dislodging, and smothering residents that cannot dig fast enough to escape the rapid changes. A beach pounded regularly by surf will harbor only a few specialized species, in high concentrations, that are buried deeply in the substrate (Ricketts and Calvin 1968). However, sand or gravel beaches in sheltered environments, such as MacDonald Spit, may harbor diverse invertebrate communities living just below the surface.

Sand, gravel, and cobble beaches offer less food and nutrients to invertebrates than that available in mudflats. Most residents are filter feeders, like clams. Deposit feeders, rare on sand and gravel beaches, are more abundant in mudflats (Alaska Department of Fish and Game 1993, Valiela 1995). Detritus forms the base of the food web for sand, gravel, and cobble communities, with carcasses and kelp washed up by waves contributing substantial organic nutrients (Lees et al. 1980). The species abundance and diversity, like that for other intertidal communities, is much higher in summer than it is in winter, due mainly to greater food availability of food during the ocean's peak primary production.

The types of animals that dwell on and in these beaches vary with substrate grain size and depth. Some species, such as northern sand dollars, prefer fine-grained sand such as that found on MacDonald Spit. Others, such as Pacific littleneck clams, thrive in larger-grained substrates like the gravel beaches of Sadie Cove. The Pacific razor clam (*Siliqua patula*), while found along the Homer Spit, is most abundant within the high wave energy beaches north of Kachemak Bay near Ninilchik.

Many animals live hidden beneath the surface of sand and gravel beaches. However, compared to mudflats, coastal marshes and rocky intertidal habitats, sand and gravel beaches have a lower diversity and abundance of species (Lees et al. 1980). The most commonly found invertebrates are polychaete worms (e.g., *Scolelepis* sp.), cockles (e.g., *Clinocardium nuttallii*), other clams, and amphipods (Lees et al. 1980, Pentec Environmental 1996). Sand and gravel beaches provide spawning habitat for capelin (*Mallotus villosus*) and sand lance, the two primary food sources for seabirds (Sanger 1983).

Each beach site is influenced by a unique set of physical processes, including wave exposure and freshwater run-off, which helps determine the composition of the biological community. Therefore, due to a unique combination of processes and biological interactions, general community descriptions cannot represent all sites within a habitat type.

Homer Spit as a Representative Sand and Gravel Beach Site. Its community composition differs from that of the sandy beach on the leeward shore of MacDonald Spit, which is not subject to the same pounding surf that shifts the sand and regularly buries its infaunal life. The Homer Spit sandy beach is home to many worms, amphipods, isopods, clams, and fish. A study of its infauna found many common species, including flatworms, nemertean, polychaetes, crustaceans, molluscs, and one fish. Polychaetes dominated, comprising 81% - 98% of the biomass, followed by gammarid amphipods (*Eohaustorius eous*). Of the polychaete worms, *Scolelepis* sp. were most abundant at all tidal levels;

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Paraonella platybranchia, another species of marine worm, were also found though not as abundantly. Gammarid amphipods and one specific amphipod (*Paraphoxus milleri*) dominated the middle and lower tidal levels, respectively. Pacific surf clams were the major molluscs, and Pacific sand lance was the only fish species found. The low species diversity here, however, does not equate to low species abundance (Lees et al. 1980).



The Homer Spit's western boundary is a mixed sand and gravel beach exposed to strong wave energy.

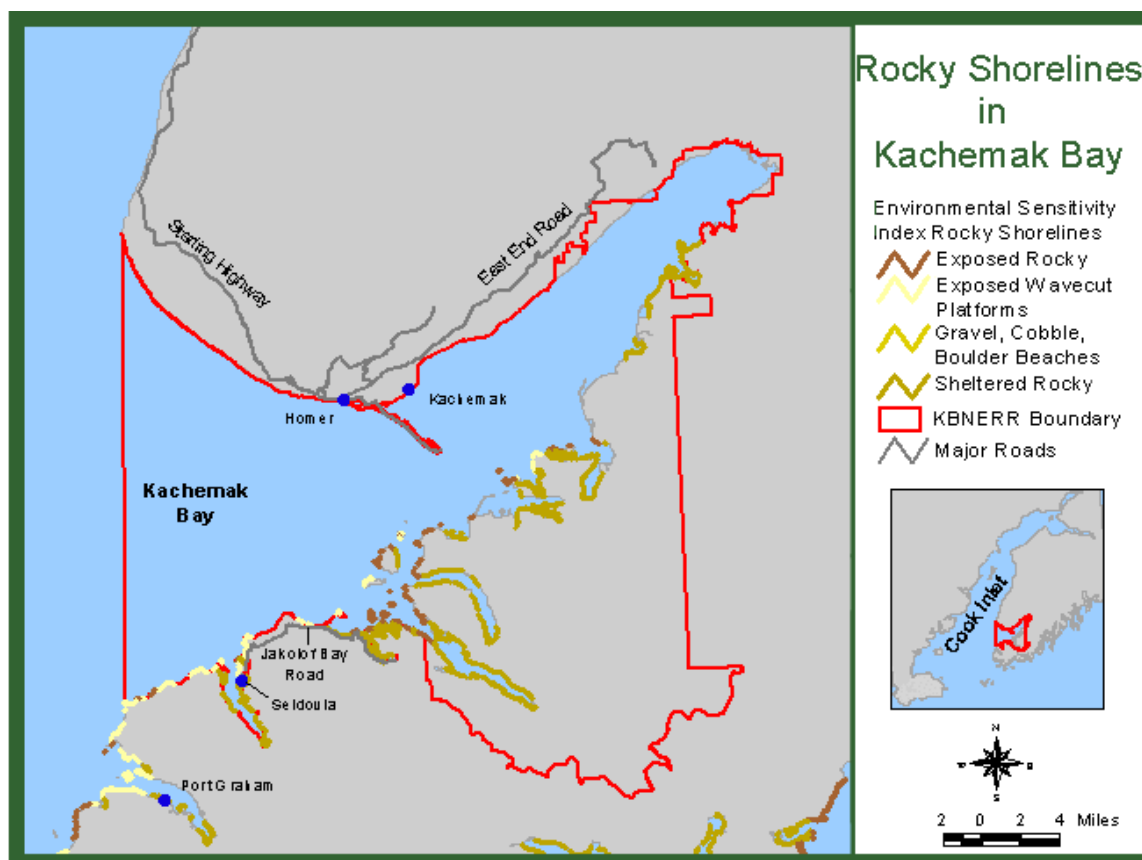
Courtesy
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Rocky Intertidal: Bedrock and Boulder Shores

Most of the rocky intertidal habitat in Kachemak Bay is found on the rugged southern shore. Large boulders strewn on the northern beaches may also exhibit the zonation and support species typical of rocky intertidal communities.

Exposed rocky shores are composed of steeply dipping, vertical bedrock and have exposure to moderate to high wave energy. Similar wave energy also affects the exposed wave-cut platforms or low-lying bedrock. Sheltered rocky shores consist of vertical rock walls, bedrock outcrops, wide rock platforms, and boulder-strewn ledges. These are usually found along the inside of sheltered bays and coves. Gravel, cobble, and/or boulder beaches are typically narrow and steep (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Environmental Sensitivity Index data). While the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration ESI maps group cobble beaches with hard substrates, such as bedrock, cobble beaches are discussed in this document within a separate section.



This GIS map shows approximate location and shore length of four types of rocky shores, ranging from exposed and sheltered rocky shores, to wave-cut platforms, to gravel, cobble, and/or boulder beaches.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Rocky substrate, moderate to strong wave and surf exposure, and a visible, vertical zonation pattern characterize rocky intertidal habitat. Colorful communities of invertebrates and algae grow in distinct horizontal bands dominated by rockweed (*Fucus* spp.), blue mussels (*Mytilus trossulus*), or barnacles. Physiological tolerance by these species to desiccation and their competitive and predatory interactions with other species largely determine their vertical distribution.

Ecological Significance

Rocky intertidal habitat supports a diverse and conspicuous assemblage of invertebrates and luxuriant macroalgal growth that produces more organic material than almost any other intertidal habitat (Lees et al. 1980). Common species include barnacles, mussels, chitons, sea urchins, grazing snails, sea stars, hermit crabs, and sea anemones; worms and sea cucumbers hide in crevices and under rocks. Kelps (*Lamaria* spp., *Alaria fistulosa*), fucoids (*Fucus gairdneri*), and other macroalgae (*Ulva* spp., *Porphyra* spp., *Odonthalia* spp.) grow in abundance during the spring and summer when extended daylight hours and upwelling from Lower Cook Inlet create intense productivity. Their biomass supports not only the rocky intertidal habitat, but soft-bottom habitats as well (Lees et al. 1980). Herbivores in the Bay's rocky intertidal habitat include chitons (*Katharina tunicata*, *Mopalia muscosa*, *Tonicella lineata*), sea urchins (*Strongylocentrotus droebachiensis*), and grazing snails (*Littorina* spp. and *Siphonaria thersites*).

Decomposing macroalgae from rocky intertidal habitat become detritus, which forms the base of the food chain for soft-bottom habitats and serves as food for filter feeders, such as barnacles, in other habitats. Deposit-feeding and filter-feeding worms, clams, and other invertebrates become food for birds and fish that forage in the Bay. The transfer of biomass from the rocky intertidal habitat to other habitats ties the health and productivity of kelp and rockweed to that of soft-bottom dwellers, such as Dungeness crabs (*Cancer magister*) and flatfish such as Pacific halibut (*Hippoglossus stenolepis*) (Lees et al. 1980, Sanger and Jones 1984, Alaska Department of Fish and Game 1993).

The rocky intertidal zone is an important foraging area for marine birds and sea otters (*Enhydra lutris*). Sea otters must live close to abundant food supplies, such as that found along rocky shores, to maintain their high metabolism. For waterfowl such as black, surf, and white-winged scoters (*Melanitta nigra*, *M. perspicillata*, and *M. fusca*) and harlequin ducks (*Histrionicus histrionicus*), the rocky intertidal zone provides a critical foraging area for blue mussels, a major food source. While many shorebirds are associated with mudflats, surfbirds (*Aphriza virgata*) and black and ruddy turnstones (*Arenaria interpres* and *A. melanocephala*) prefer to forage on rocky substrates and gravel beaches (Alaska Department of Fish and Game 1993).

Community Composition and Structuring Processes

Diverse conditions, e.g., exposure to wind, waves, sun, in each of Kachemak Bay's smaller inlets, cause predominant invertebrate and algae species to vary considerably. Because each site experiences particular physical conditions, general community descriptions cannot represent all sites within a habitat type. For example, Gull Island is a vertical bedrock habitat exposed to strong wave energy. Its community would differ from one found on a leeward shore of the Herring Islands, which are not subject to the same stress caused by pounding surf. Areas with swift currents, such as the opening of Jakolof Bay, support the highest abundance and diversity of invertebrates (Lees et al. 1980). Kachemak Bay Research Reserve staff are currently mapping Kachemak Bay's intertidal habitats and conducting biological assessments of these to characterize community composition in Kachemak Bay.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

With ample primary productivity fueling an abundant food supply, space is usually the most limiting resource in rocky intertidal communities (Ricketts and Calvin 1968). The distribution of species is governed by the competition for living space and the need to find food and shelter while avoiding predators, without desiccating or suffering from intolerable extremes in heat or cold. For example, competition for space between mussels, barnacles, and rockweed leads to the formation of distinct bands dominated by these species. While the consolidated substrate does not allow animals to burrow (as in soft-bottom habitats), cracks, crevices, overhangs, and rock bottoms create microhabitats in which invertebrates can hide from predators, minimize wave shock, and avoid desiccation. Carroll (1994) describes dominant species in each of the following four intertidal zones: splash, upper intertidal, mid-intertidal, and lower intertidal. These are described below:

Splash zone: The uppermost intertidal band is the splash zone and is only occasionally wetted by waves. Periwinkle snails (*Littorina scutulata* and *L. sitkana*) characterize the uppermost reach of this zone. They share the splash zone with a few acorn barnacles (*Balanus glandula*) and patches of black lichen (*Verrucaria* sp.).

Upper intertidal zone: Below the splash zone is the upper intertidal zone with its lower reaches characterized by a thick band of rockweed (*Fucus gairdneri*). The upper intertidal zone is exposed to air daily, so the organisms found here - such as the beach hoppers, periwinkle snails, and acorn barnacles - must be adapted to endure rapid temperature changes, desiccation, and other stresses caused by exposure.



Photo by Alan Fukuyama

Sitka periwinkles (Littorina sitkana) congregate within the upper intertidal zone during the spring and summer to breed. (Left. Photo by Katie Gaut). Thatched barnacles (Semibalanus cariosus) are common inhabitants of the mid-intertidal zone (Right. Photo by Alan Fukuyama).

Mid-intertidal zone: The mid-intertidal zone, located below the upper intertidal, is sometimes covered by higher ebb tides and, thereby, offered some protection from desiccation. Blue mussels dominate here but share space with rockweed and both acorn barnacles and thatched barnacles (*Semibalanus cariosus*). Black leather chitons (*Katherina tunicata*) are common grazers, especially in the lower reaches of the mid-intertidal zone. Breadcrumb sponges (*Halichondria panicea*), hermit crabs (*Pagurus*

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

spp.), dogwinkle snails (*Nucella* spp.), sea stars, and limpets (*Cryptobranchia* spp.) are also common in the mid-intertidal zone.

Lower intertidal zone: Thatched barnacles often dominate space in the lower intertidal zone, and black leather chitons are common here as well. Lush beds of dragon kelp (*Alaria fistulosa*), red algae (*Odonthalia* spp.), frilled anemones (*Metridium senile*), Christmas anemones (*Urticina crassicornis*), and sea stars (*Evasterias troschelii*, *Leptasterias polaris*) are commonly found in the lower intertidal zone (Carroll 1994).

The diversity and highly structured zonation of rocky intertidal communities fascinates researchers and shoreline visitors. Although there has been extensive research done on intertidal community structuring processes - including zonation patterns, disturbance processes, and adaptations of organisms - in temperate regions, there has been little work done in subarctic regions such as Kachemak Bay. The cold air, shorter daylight, and long duration of winters at 59 degrees north latitude all contribute to dramatic seasonal changes. Low light conditions in winter sharply reduce algal growth, which is dependent on sunlight, nutrient availability, length and time of emersion, air temperature, and wave action. Stress from temperature changes causes high interannual variability in living biomass. Effects of these changes range from the extent of annual senescence of kelp and other macrophytes (many of which live throughout the year in temperate climates) to extreme intertidal mortality of flora and fauna. Occasionally, as in 1989 and 1999, severe cold weather kills a large percentage of the exposed mussels, barnacles, and other intertidal invertebrates, thus creating exposed surfaces for new colonization.

Since subarctic communities experience pronounced seasonal changes in intertidal community composition (and biomass), it may be inaccurate to extrapolate statistics from temperate studies to explain community structure in Kachemak Bay (Carroll 1994). Observations by Carroll (1994) and Dames and Moore, Inc. (1977) suggest that recruitment, for example, may be more important at high latitudes than interspecific relationships. While the majority of the research on rocky intertidal communities in Kachemak Bay is dated, an understanding of the background can be obtained by consulting Baxter (1983), Carroll (1994, 1996), Feder (1977, 1979), Feder et al. (1979), Dames and Moore et al. (1979), Field and Field (1999), Carroll and Highsmith (1993, 1994), Houghton et al. (1997), Feder and Jewett (1986), Lees (1979), Lees et al. (1980), and Highsmith and Saupe (1997). O'Clair and O'Clair (1998) provide background on ecological processes that generally apply to Kachemak Bay. The *Kachemak Bay Ecological Characterization's* invertebrate species list provides more detailed information on the diverse species inhabiting rocky intertidal habitat (see appendix of this document for list of species and KBRR website (www.kbayrr.org) for an annotated species list).

Intertidal Eelgrass Beds

Eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) grows in beds (clusters) in low intertidal and shallow subtidal sandy mudflats. Like a coral reef or kelp forest, the physical structure of the eelgrass beds provides increased living substrate and cover for myriad invertebrates and fish. The beds also generate food and nutrients for the soft bottom community through primary productivity and plant decay. The encrusting algae and invertebrates on the eelgrass blades are as important as the plant itself as food for other species. Unlike kelp, eelgrass is a flowering, marine vascular plant.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Eelgrass Bed Occurrence and Distribution

In Kachemak Bay, especially on the northern side, eelgrass distribution is discontinuous and often occurs in circular patches, unlike the continuous bands found elsewhere (Erikson, pers. comm.). It does not grow as extensively as other macrophytes like kelp (Alaska Department of Fish and Game 1993). Eelgrass grows in shallow parts of Seldovia, Jakolof, Kasitsna, and Mud Bays (Lees 1977). Many patchy beds can also be found along the northern shore from Mud Bay to McNeil Canyon and in the Martin River Delta at the head of Kachemak Bay (Alaska Department of Fish and Game 1993, Erikson, pers. comm.). As with the Bay's other marine plant communities, the size, shape, and density of the eelgrass beds vary from season to season. Eelgrass is sensitive to turbidity and changes in water quality. The depth to which it grows is limited by light penetration.



Lush eelgrass meadows provide shelter for many species, including juvenile crab, herring, and salmon.

Eelgrass communities are common in protected estuaries (Ricketts and Calvin 1968) like Kachemak Bay. However, the Bay does not offer extensive, suitable habitat for eelgrass. This may be due in part to high turbidity in the water column on the northern shoreline. The high turbidity is a product of glacial runoff during the summer growth season, which reduces the ability of eelgrass to photosynthesize. However, eelgrass prefers some freshwater input. If intertidal eelgrass beds receive enough sunlight during low tides, they can tolerate turbid conditions quite well (McRoy, pers. comm.). Another limiting factor may be suitable substrate; eelgrass needs soft, sandy mud in shallow water that is exposed to low wave energy to grow well. Yet, the majority of the northern shore's soft substrate areas are exposed to moderate wave energy. Only the soft-bottomed, sheltered Bay heads on the southern shore support eelgrass beds; the steeply sloping bottoms and dominant hard bottoms lack this marine plant.

Eelgrass Bed Community Composition

Eelgrass beds typically have an associated community of hydroids, bristle worms, isopods, amphipods, shrimp, hermit crabs, gastropods, clams, and other invertebrates that graze the eelgrass blades for epiphytic diatoms, algae, bacteria, and other food sources (Ricketts and Calvin 1968.) Although no one has compiled a list of species associated with the Bay's eelgrass habitats, it is expected that this

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

community would be similar to fauna identified in more extensive eelgrass beds in Koyuktolik (Dogfish) Bay on the southern side of the Kenai Peninsula (Erikson, pers. comm.; Dames and Moore, Inc. 1977).

Eelgrass Bed Ecological Significance

Although eelgrass blades die in the fall, the roots and rhizomes remain dormant through the winter. The perennial root and rhizome systems stabilize the fine substrate sediments, buffering the erosive forces of tidal flushing and seasonal storms (McConnaughey and McConnaughey 1985). This interannual stability allows eelgrass to come back in following years, providing a relatively consistent food source and substrate for the seasonal community of epibiotia. Eelgrass also increases the productivity of soft substrate habitats, by ensuring food and shelter for all the species that forage and hide among the grass blades and roots.



A small sunflower star among eelgrass blades encrusted by herring eggs. (Photo by Allan Fukuyama.)

Eelgrass habitat provides living space and structure for many species that grow on or among its blades, on its roots, or in the stabilized substrate it colonizes. Dense eelgrass beds serve as nurseries and spawning habitat, providing refuges from predators for small fish and invertebrates. Many commercial and recreationally important species, such as herring (*Clupea pallasii*), Dungeness crab (*Cancer magister*), horse crabs (*Telmessus cheiragonus*), and juvenile salmon (*Onchorhynchus* spp.) use eelgrass beds as nursery areas.

Herring spawn on eelgrass, laying as many as three million eggs on a single blade in the spring (Hood and Zimmerman 1986). The nutritious eggs attract gulls, scoters, other birds, and fish to feed. For example, flocks of gulls congregate along the northern shore of the Bay during the spring to feed on herring eggs laid in the eelgrass beds (Erikson, pers. comm.).

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Some species of ducks and geese consume the plant directly, such as the Brant goose (*Branta bernicla*), while others forage among the leaves for epifauna. Brant depend on eelgrass for food during their long migration from Baja, California to Alaska and Canada. Almost the entire population of Brant congregates each fall and spring at Alaska's Izembek Lagoon to forage at one of the world's largest eelgrass beds. Izembek Lagoon is located within the Izembek National Wildlife Refuge near Cold Bay on the Alaska Peninsula. These geese sometimes stop over in Kachemak Bay during their migration (Erikson, pers. comm.).

Along with macroalgae, tidal marsh plants, and phytoplankton, eelgrass helps fuel the marine ecosystem through primary productivity. The abundant biomass, produced in the spring and summer growing seasons, dies in the fall and contributes substantial organic matter to Kachemak Bay's detrital food web.

Epibiota associated with eelgrass provide food for foraging fish, birds, and invertebrates. Isopods, for example, consume the eelgrass blades and conspecifics. Amphipods eat the isopods, and juvenile fish and invertebrates eat the amphipods.

Human Impacts and Interactions

Eelgrass indirectly provides food for people by supporting fisheries species such as Dungeness crab, salmon, and herring. Native Alaskan cultures historically made baskets, hats, and other textiles from its leaves (Wyllie-Echeverria and Thom 1994). Today, some Alaskan artists continue this tradition, twisting the grass into a fiber and creating artistic baskets.

Eelgrass meadows occur in shallow water near shore and hence, are threatened by some types of coastal development activities. This plant is vulnerable because of its narrow tolerance for turbidity, sediment disturbance, and eutrophication, as well as its need for high ambient light. Turbidity can be magnified by sedimentation and water quality impacts from coastal development and logging. Eelgrass may suffer decreased photosynthesis and growth due to epiphytic algae growth on its blades and phytoplankton growth, limiting available light, caused by the addition of excess nutrients (from wastes, fertilizers, or other sources) to the nearshore environment. Changes in sedimentation patterns, propeller-wash from boats, and other physical disturbances can smother or uproot eelgrass from the fine sediments in which it grows. Although these threats have been documented in the Pacific Northwest and on the east coast of the United States (Wyllie-Echeverria and Thom 1994), their potential impacts have received little attention in Alaska.

Subtidal Overview

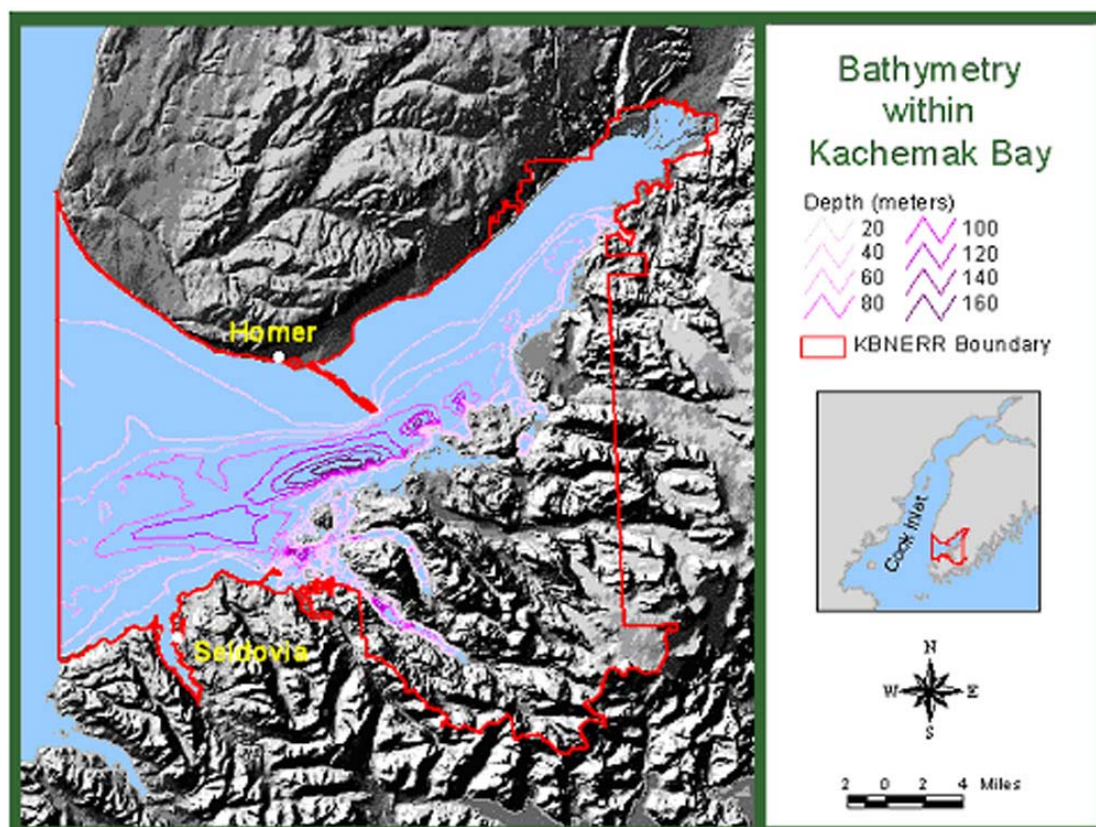
Kachemak Bay represents the fjord ecoregion in the National Estuarine Research Reserve System (NERRS). A deep, subtidal valley oriented northeast to southwest reflects the areas glacial history. As the glaciers melted during the last ice age, the sea level rose, flooding the Bay and submerging deep layers of glacial sediments. Glacial rivers continue to deposit fine silts that settle to the Bay's bottom, creating vast, unconsolidated sediment surfaces. Flushing tides, headland erosion, and successional processes continue to shape the underwater physical environment.

Prominent features include Jakolof Trench, Archimandritof Shoals along the northern shelf, and many inlets and rocky islands along the southern shore. The Bay reaches its deepest point (192 meters) in Jakolof Trench, located north of Eldred Passage. The Trench may be an area of strong upwelling, supporting prey populations that attract large congregations of whales, harbor porpoise, sea birds, and

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

predatory fish. NOAA's Kasitsna Bay Laboratory located southwest of the Trench provides opportunity to further investigate this region. Kachemak Bay's northern shelf is probably a relict glacial moraine that forms a shallow (11 to 33 meter) triangular bank from Archimandritof Shoals to Anchor Point. The shelf supports extensive shell debris habitat, kelp beds, and mollusk reefs that are rich in life and biological diversity (Dames and Moore, Inc.1977).

The Bay contains regions with disparate physical, chemical, and biological properties that suit different species. Subtidal community composition depends on factors, such as depth, substrate complexity, salinity, nutrients, current, oxygen, available light, and disturbance regimes. Larvae settlement and dispersal, predation, biological productivity, prey availability, and other biological interactions also determine which species establish a community.



Kachemak Bay's glacially carved basin features deep holes south of the Homer Spit.

The Homer Spit bisects the Bay into inner and outer zones with the inner having more freshwater influence, turbidity, and protection from Lower Cook Inlet waves. The Spit also creates a constriction that channels the racing tides into the southern side of the inner Bay. The sunlit photic zone supports photosynthesis and large populations of surface-dwelling plankton species. The aphotic zone below is

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

colder, darker, and has more marine influence because freshwater floats in a lens on the surface. No photosynthesis occurs in the aphotic zone; it receives most of its nutrients from the dead plankton and other marine life that rain down from above.

Freshwater from glacial rivers carries a heavy load of fine sediments that decrease light penetration and biological productivity in turbid areas. Where waters with contrasting density, salinity, and other characteristics meet, floating debris and kelp may mark a rip line. Such boundary areas often contain a greater abundance of fish, as well as birds, people, and marine mammals that hunt fish in these areas.

The Bay's subtidal communities need more study in order to determine community character, structuring processes, composition, ecological relationships, and spatial extent. Most available information on subtidal community structure and composition has been drawn from four surveys (Dames and Moore, Inc. 1977, Dames and Moore, Inc. 1979, Driskell 1979, Feder and Jewett 1986). Driskell (1977) documented the Bay's bottom substrate types and described the substrate below 10 fathoms in five units. Outer Kachemak Bay's substrate is shell debris, sand, muddy sand, and silt. The nearshore perimeter consists of cobbles and boulders. Sampling problems prevented clear mapping of habitat boundaries and have greatly limited the descriptions of communities, especially for subtidal boulder and cobble habitat.

Current Subtidal Research

The Research Reserve's subtidal research currently focuses on bull kelp (*Nereocystis leutkeana*), kelp bed dynamics, and larval invertebrate recruitment to the Bay's nearshore habitats. In August 2000, the spatial distribution of bull kelp beds were mapped in the Kachemak Bay Research Reserve using low altitude aerial photography and in situ measurements. Protocols were adapted from those currently used in Washington State and California for mapping *Macrocystis* forests. Low altitude aerial photos are being taken using a medium-format camera and a light fixed-wing aircraft to produce vertical and oblique digital imagery of individual kelp beds. These images are then geometrically corrected and the kelp beds delineated. The polygon data is entered into a GIS so that estimates of aerial extent and adjacency can be compared among beds and among years.

Reserve researchers are also piloting a program to monitor the timing and abundance of larval settlement for the NERR System. As a logical extension of the NERR System Wide Monitoring Program (SWMP), measuring larval settlement over time allows the Reserve to study the linkage between larval supply and estuarine water quality.

The Kachemak Bay Ecological Characterization's 2001 CD-ROM contains GIS data on bathymetry, hydrology, seabird colonies, commercial and sport fisheries, marine invertebrates, finfish, marine mammals and selected plant distributions related to the subtidal environment.

Subtidal Midwater Communities

A key fact underlying much of marine ecology is that most marine benthic organisms possess a pelagic larval stage that is capable of long-distance dispersal. This two-stage life cycle means that many populations of adults within a given area may disperse their young to other areas as zooplankton, and adult populations, in turn, may be dependent on distant populations for their own replenishment.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Studies conducted in the 1970s identified nearshore and oceanic zooplankton species dominated by the small copepods (*Pseudocalanus* spp., *Acartia longiremis*, and *Oithona similis*) - in Lower Cook Inlet and Kachemak Bay (Damkaer 1977). Dominant summer meroplankton included barnacle nauplii and crab zoea (English 1980). Damkaer (1977), Larrance et al. (1977), Sambrotto and Lorenzen (1986), Cooney (1986), English (1980), and more recent but unpublished data by Piatt et al. (Piatt, pers. comm.) describe plankton communities in detail. Cooney (1986) provides a list of zooplankton and ichthyoplankton, and Sambrotto and Lorenzen (1986) provide a list of phytoplankton identified in Gulf of Alaska studies by Hood and Zimmerman (1986). Phytoplankton species found in Lower Cook Inlet from April through August have been identified as microflagellates and the diatom species groups *Thalassiosira* spp. and *Chaetoceros* spp. (Larrance et al. 1977). The dated nature of these studies highlights the need for current research to characterize the plankton communities in Kachemak Bay, Lower Cook Inlet and the Gulf of Alaska.



The Research Reserve's larval settlement and invasive species monitoring project entails collecting data on the species, timing, and abundance of larval settlement in Kachemak Bay. The KBRR is using several different kinds of larval collectors to mimic favored substrate types:

- Brushes (top left): Plastic cleaning brushes. These are attached to our subtidal moorings and are used to attract echinoderm larvae; for example sea urchins, sea stars, brittle stars and sea cucumbers.
- Tuffy's™(middle left): Orange, plastic kitchen scrubby. We bolt these onto intertidal rock and subtidal moorings. These are used primarily to collect blue mussels (*Mytilus trossulus*).
- Barnacle plates(bottom left): Squares of Safety Walk™ tape. These usually attract common acorn barnacles (*Balanus glandula*), small acorn barnacles (*Chthamalus dalli*), and thatched barnacles (*Semibalanus cariosus*).
- Standardized Monitoring Units for the Recruitment of Fishes (SMURF's)(noy shown): SMURF's are "nets" made of garden and snow fencing that act as mini-refugia for juvenile rockfish.

Data from this study will be useful for assessing how spatial and temporal trends in settlement are related to oceanic conditions. These data also may eventually be used to identify source (parent) populations of different flora and fauna, and where the larvae (offspring) of these populations end up by using genetic markers. Larval collectors may also serve as an early warning signal for exotic or

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

invasive species as the larvae of these organisms may be in the water column long before they can successfully recruit to the benthos.

The water column community changes constantly as species follow feeding, spawning, and seasonal migration patterns. Some species, like rockfish, remain in the same general area, while others migrate on daily and seasonal cycles. Pandalid shrimp (*Pandalus* spp.), for example, come to the surface during the night to feed and descend to the bottom during the day to evade predators (Barr 1970). In general, summer is the peak of fish activity and fish abundance in the Bay. Halibut, for example, enter the Bay during summer to feed, but migrate to Cook Inlet and beyond during the winter. Even species like rockfish, that remain in the same general location throughout the year, are more active and may be more conspicuously colored during summer mating or nest-guarding periods (Dames and Moore, Inc. 1979).

Over multi-year time scales, community composition also varies in response to prey availability, water temperatures, fishing, and other factors. For example, over the last 20 years, a major shift in community composition is evident from the results of trawl surveys and fish catches. While crab and shrimp dominated the ecosystem in the 1970s and early 1980s, gadids (cod) and flatfish now comprise the majority of species found in mid-water areas. Each year the Alaska Department of Fish and Game conducts trawl surveys in the Bay, collecting abundance and biomass estimates for fishery target shrimp species, such as pink (*Pandalus borealis*), humpy (*P. goniurus*), spot (*P. platyceros*), and coonstripe shrimp (*P. hypsinotus*), as well as groundfish species as shown on the summary of the 1995 trawl data. The most common species (by weight) in 1995 and 1997 were walleye pollock (*Theragra chalcogramma*) and flathead sole (*Pleuronectes* spp.). The Alaska Department of Fish and Game's mid-water trawl survey's results present a snapshot portrait of the water column community.

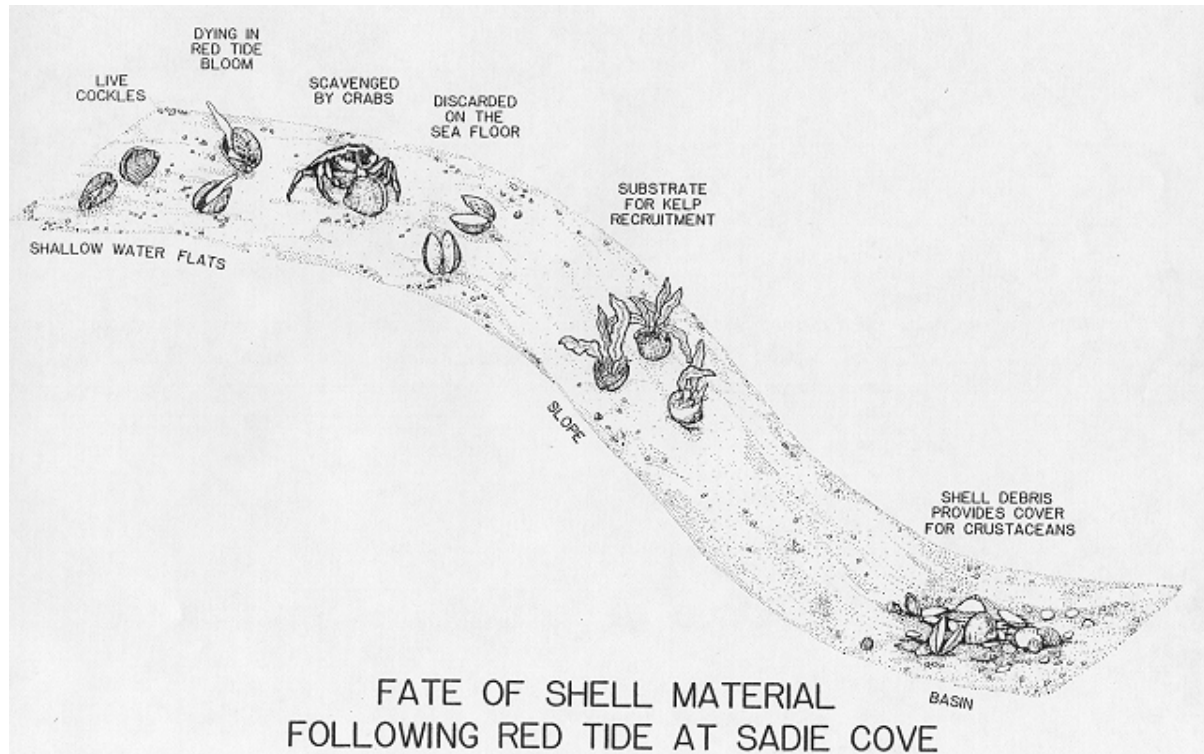
Although dated, Hood and Zimmerman (1986) and other surveys intended to document the source, movement, and habitat needs of king crab (*Paralithodes camtschaticus*) and shrimp larvae provide some background on the water column community (Sundberg and Clausen 1977, Haynes 1977, Haynes and Wing 1977, Haynes 1983).

Subtidal - Shell Debris Communities

Kachemak Bay supports abundant and diverse bivalve mollusc populations. After bivalves are killed by sea otters or die of other causes, their shells drift to the bottom and create a habitat type called shell debris. If currents allow the shells to persist, they accumulate and form extensive areas of shell debris habitat. Occasional red tide outbreaks, leading to mass mortality, may help replenish the shell supply to these habitats (Dames and Moore, Inc. 1977). Shell debris covers softer sediments and creates additional hard attachment surfaces for anemones and hydroids. Crab and other invertebrates seek cover among these shell fragments.

Vast expanses of this habitat type exist throughout the Bay at elevations from 22 to 66 meters (Driskell 1979, Harness, pers. comm.). Large persistent patches of shell debris cover a triangle from the Homer Spit west towards the Inlet, and an area from MacDonald Spit towards Seldovia on the southern side, surrounding a deeper area of muddy sand, rippled sand, and silt (Driskell 1979). The northern and southern wedges of shell debris differ in community composition. According to observations by SCUBA divers, shallow and patchy shell debris communities also occur along the southern shore (Harness, pers. comm.).

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile



FATE OF SHELL MATERIAL FOLLOWING RED TIDE AT SADIE COVE

Shell debris may accumulate after severe toxin-caused die-offs in Kachemak Bay (drawing by Nancy Mackey, courtesy of Dames and Moore, Inc.).

Shell debris communities contain a diversity of deposit and suspension feeders as well as predators and scavengers, but suspension feeders dominate. Prominent taxa include barnacles, bryozoans, hydroids, shrimps, ascidians, brittle stars, sea cucumbers, sponges, gastropods, and urchins. Results from Driskell's 1977 survey showed that the northern shell debris assemblage supported a greater diversity of molluscs, bryozoans, and polychaetes (24 species) than that found in the southern debris assemblage (4 conspicuous species). The underlying non-organic substrate and current regimes differed between the two, perhaps accounting for the disparity. The northern habitat was comprised of a coarser mixture of sand, silt, and cobble than the sandier south. As water flushes from the Bay, along the northern shore out to Cook Inlet, strong tidal currents sweep past the northern side, bringing plenty of food to the filter-feeding community (Dames and Moore, Inc. 1979). The larger-grained, more stable cobble component and the strong current may lead to a more diverse community of epibenthic organisms. These surveys noted only conspicuous species, and their inconclusive results highlight the obvious holes in our knowledge of the Bay's subtidal communities.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Subtidal - Soft Bottom Communities

Driskell (1977) categorized subtidal, unconsolidated sediment types in the Bay as rippled sand, muddy sand, and silt. Rippled sand dominates the western central outer Bay. Sand waves containing coarse sand, gravel, and shell debris can reach two meters high, indicating that strong currents sweep this region during part of the year. Eastward, the substrate becomes siltier and grades into muddy sand. The flat, smooth, muddy sand facies dominate from 10 to 40 fathoms (20 to 79 meters). At depths greater than 30 fathoms (59 meters), fine silts and clays settle in the still, deep trough that slashes from the northeast to the southwest through Kachemak Bay (Driskell 1979). Much of this sediment may come from glacial runoff, but no studies have yet described its chemical and physical properties to determine how much sediment comes from glaciers versus the eroding northern shore.

Pacific halibut (*Hippoglossus stenolepis*), Dungeness crabs (*Cancer magister*), Tanner crabs (*Chionoecetes bairdi*), king crabs (*Paralithodes camtschaticus*), pandalid shrimp (*Pandalus* spp.), Pacific cod (*Gadus macrocephalus*), and other gadids are among Kachemak Bay's commercial fishery species that rely upon soft sediment habitats. Pacific halibut, rock sole (*Pleuronectes bilineatus*), and flathead sole (*Hippoglossoides elassodon*) use soft sediment areas for nurseries. Dolly Varden (*Salvelinus malma*) and other fish forage there during summer, and huge congregations of Pacific sand lance (*Ammodytes hexapterus*) spawn in shallow, soft habitats during summer.

Soft bottom communities recycle nutrients in the Bay's ecosystem from the water column and rocky habitats. Organic detritus from kelp and other macroalgae, dead animals, zooplankton, phytoplankton, and other sources of nutrients and carbon rain to the bottom. Contaminants in the water column also settle and accumulate in soft sediments; therefore, benthic communities are often used to assess presence of pollution in the water column. As burrowing species churn the sediments, they incorporate nutrients into the sediments that feed deposit feeders. Bottom-dwelling fish, invertebrates, decomposers, and microbial life consume the contaminants and other organic materials, converting it to living biomass. These processes link the health and productivity of the soft and hard substrate communities with those organisms living in the water column. Future research into nutrient cycling dynamics of the Bay's soft sediment communities would yield helpful management information for flatfish and other commercial species.

The distribution of flatfish and other bottom dwellers corresponds with specific grain sizes and sediment types. Sediment type and grain size determines the soft bottom community composition because behavioral and morphological adaptations evolve to suit a specific substrate. For example, flatfish body shapes easily bury in the sediment, and the speckles and other markings on their dorsal surface mimic that of their surroundings to better conceal the fish. Infauna, such as clams and worms, also prefer a certain grain size and depth. Because sediment grain size controls how easily fish bury and the type of prey dwelling within, each species and life stage prefers a specific size. This affinity is so strong that in studies to determine oil spill impacts, researchers found that flatfish will stay on a polluted, oiled substrate even when a clean substrate of another grain size is available (Moles and Norcross 1995, Abookire 1997).

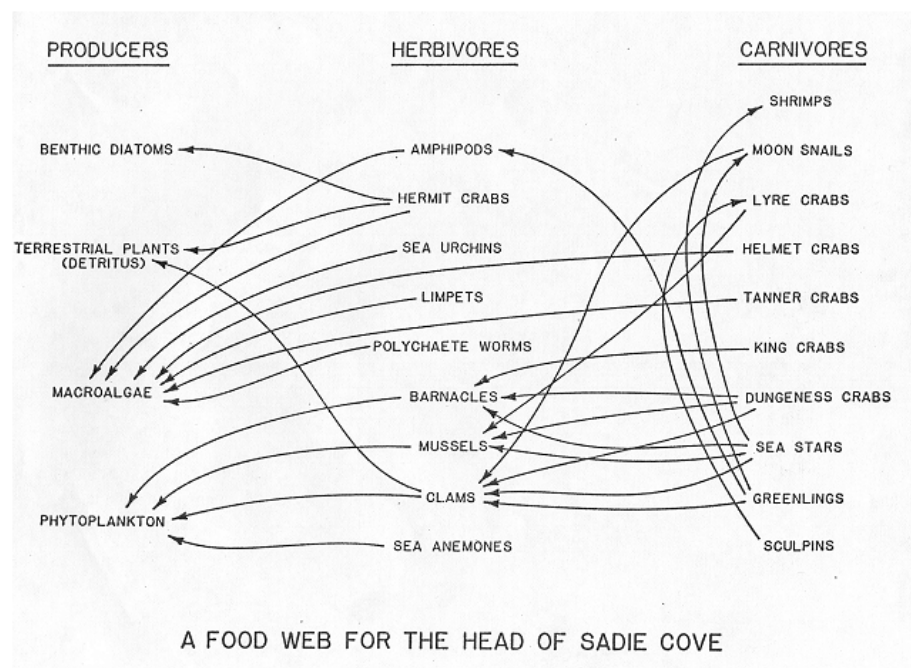
Similar to intertidal soft substrates, the food source - not space - limits the biological communities (Valiela 1995). Studies by Dames and Moore, Inc. (1979) focused on trophic relationships of species found near the Homer Spit and Mud Bay. They discussed major prey items for conspicuous species, such as rock sole and sand lance. During the late 1970s and 1980s, oil exploration interest and concern over

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

lucrative crab and shrimp fisheries prompted investigations of food webs in soft substrate communities. Some of these studies are summarized in Feder and Jewett (1981).

Dames and Moore, Inc. (1977) surveyed the head of Sadie Cove, a shallow, soft substrate community with abundant gaper clams (*Tresus capax*), Dungeness crabs, true stars (*Evasterias troschelli*), and sunflower stars (*Pycnopodia helianthoides*). Primary producers in this community included sea lettuce (*Ulva* spp.) and sugar kelp (*Laminaria saccharina*), a brown algae that grows on soft substrates.

In addition to physical factors, such as light penetration, depth, and temperature, predators influence the community by selectively targeting certain prey species. Large fish, like rays (*Raja* spp.), physically disturb the sediments by digging pits (Valiela 1995). This behavior can smother or expose other buried infauna and open new areas for species to colonize, influencing community composition through disturbance.



Kachemak Bay's food webs can be relatively complex (drawing by Nancy Mackey, illustration courtesy Dames and Moore, Inc. 1977).

The most common and diverse infaunal groups in soft bottom habitats include deposit and filter-feeding invertebrates like clams, snails, and polychaete worms (Driskell 1979, Abookire 1997). Rock sole and flathead sole are among the most common fish (Abookire 1997). Historically, pandalid shrimps and crangonid shrimp (*Crangon dalli*), as well as dungeness crab, tanner crab, and king crab, were abundant as well. These crustaceans and other benthic predators eat detritus, diatoms, small clams, polychaetes, and other invertebrates (Feder and Jewett 1986). Microscopic algae, invertebrates, bacteria, and fungi comprise a diverse and ecologically important (yet undescribed) part of the Bay community.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Geological character and history shape the distribution of sediment and substrate, but the speed and direction of currents help determine the grain size of soft bottom materials, such as silt and sand. In general, faster current areas contain coarse-grained sediments, and ripple marks and sand waves indicate very strong currents (Driskell 1979). Community composition varies depending on substrate, currents, food availability, depth, season, and other factors. While each site differs in community composition to some degree, they share a prominent community of filter and deposit feeding invertebrates.

Distinct biological communities develop on rippled sand, muddy sand, and silt bottom types because each favors different morphological and behavioral adaptations. Using representative sites from surveys conducted in the late 1970s to the early 1980s, the following section describes dominant infaunal species that were found in sand, muddy sand, and silt bottom types (as defined by Driskell 1979). Currents generated by grab, trawl, dredge, and other types of benthic sampling gear blow off the surface layers of sediments and often allow minute organisms to escape. This limits detailed, accurate community sampling and characterization. Further, each method favors different taxa, making it difficult to compare survey data from Alaska Department of Fish and Game's surveys, Feder's research on Cook Inlet, and Driskell's survey of benthic habitats. To avoid misrepresentation of typical community compositions, the following sandy, muddy sand, and silt community descriptions separate observations by the source.

Subtidal Softbottom Sand Assemblages

Of the communities described in this section, surveys found that the Bay's sand assemblages had the least number of species and lowest abundance (Driskell 1979). Dominant invertebrates included surf clams (*Mactromeris polynyma*), white clams (*Axinopsida serricata*), Nuttall's cockles (*Clinocardium nuttallii*), snails (*Oenopota newcombei*), great Alaskan tellin (*Tellina lutea*), plain tellin (*T. modesta*), and salmon tellin (*T. nuculoides*). The samples contained a few polychaetes, most common of which were from the family Orbiniidae. Northern sand dollars (*Echinarachnius parma*) were common throughout the rippled sand assemblage.

Dames and Moore, Inc. (1979) studied communities in shallower soft bottom habitats than those surveyed by Driskell (1979), including Mud Bay and the sandy Homer Spit. The exposed Homer Spit's sandy bottom community, like others in the Bay, changes markedly from summer to winter as fish migrate to the Bay and nearshore from deeper waters in Lower Cook Inlet and elsewhere. Demersal flatfish dominate the community during summer, and other residents include Pacific sand lance, Pacific staghorn sculpin (*Leptocottus armatus*), English sole (*Pleuronectes vetulus*), rock sole, sturgeon poacher (*Podothecus acipenserinus*), and Dolly Varden. During the winter, however, the flatfish and Dolly Varden depart, leaving only low densities of sand lance, sculpin, and surf smelt (*Hypomesus pretiosus*) (Dames and Moore, Inc. 1979). Schooling fish, like sand lance, come towards shore to feed at high tides and retreat at low tides (Dames and Moore, Inc. 1979).

Lower Cook Inlet studies by Feder and Paul (1981) included sampling sites in the vicinity of the rippled sand and coarse substrates (as defined by Driskell 1979). Feder and Paul (1981) found that in rippled-sand areas common fish species included northern sculpin (*Icelinus borealis*), Pacific halibut, starry flounder (*Platichthys stellatus*), yellowfin sole (*Limanda asper*), great sculpin (*Myoxocephalus polyacanthocephalus*), and invertebrates, such as green sea urchin (*Stongylocentrotus droebachiensis*) and football sea cucumbers (*Cucumaria fallax*). In the current-swept and sandy eastern side of the

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

outer Bay (near the Homer Spit at a depth of 81 meters), shrimp (*Pandalus borealis*, *P. goniurus*, *P. hypsinotus*, *Crangon dalli*, *C. communis*, *Sclerocrangon* spp.) and hermit crabs (*Paguridae*) dominated the invertebrate community. Dominant fish included shortfin eelpout (*Lycodes brevipes*), blackbelly eelpout (*Lycodopsis pacifica*), whitespotted greenling (*Hexagrammos stelleri*), flathead sole, and rock sole (Feder and Paul 1981). For more detail, see complete species lists for each study site in *Distribution and abundance of some epibenthic invertebrates of Cook Inlet* (Feder and Paul 1981). Their data from the 1978 seasons can be compared with the Alaska Department of Fish and Games' yearly trawl studies.



This image depicts gravel bars and sand waves created by the dynamic sand wave habitat along the western side of the Homer Spit. (Photo by KBRR staff.)

Subtidal Softbottom Muddy Sand Assemblages

Driskell's (1979) survey found that muddy sand substrates supported many molluscs and polychaetes in a heterogeneous mixture of sand, mud, small amounts of silt and occasional shell fragments. Dominant clams included white clam, trenched nutclam (*Nuculana fossa*), Pandora (*Pandora grandis*), smooth nutclam (*Nucula tenuis*), Lord dwarf-venus (*Psephidia lordi*), Arctic surfclam, and yoldia (*Yoldia seminude*). Common snails included *Oenopota newcombei*, *Oenopota viridula*, *Mitrella gouldi*, and *Solariella varicosa*. Polychaete families represented included Aphroditoidea, Goniadidae, Lumbrineridae, Maldanidae, and Orbiniidae. Northern sand dollars, sea pens (*Ptilosarcus gurneyi*), and Pacific scallops (*Pecten caurinus*) commonly co-occurred in patchy beds (Driskell 1979). In study sites near or in the same facies surveyed by Driskell (1979), Feder and Paul (1981) found that tanner crab, dungeness crab, pink shrimp (*Pandalus borealis*), crangonoid shrimp, football sea cucumber, and sea pen dominated the invertebrate community.

Subtidal Softbottom Silt Assemblages: Where fine silt has settled to the bottom of the Bay, filter feeders and deposit feeders (clams), polychaetes, and snails provide food for flatfish and crustaceans. The biological community contains small clams, white clam, juvenile macomas (*Macoma* spp.), and

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

smooth nutclams. Trenched nutclams, chalky macoma (*Macoma calcaria*), and polychaetes from the families Lumbrineridae, Maldanidae, Nephtyidae, and Orbiniidae are common. Driskell (1977) noted abundant shrimp and Tanner crabs throughout this habitat, as well as unidentified demersal fish and daisy brittle stars (*Ophiopholis aculeata*).

Dames and Moore, Inc.'s 1979 Mud Bay study provides a snapshot of the fish assemblage found within nearshore, silty biological communities. Numerous species of flatfish, such as rock sole, many juvenile species of flatfish, and unidentified sculpin dominate the community. At depths from 54 to 69 meters on fine silt in inner Kachemak Bay, Feder and Paul (1981) found from trawl studies that pink shrimp, humpy shrimp (*Pandalus goniurus*), coonstripe shrimp (*P. hypsinotus*), spot shrimp (*P. platyceros*), crangonoid shrimps (*Crangon dalli* and *C. franciscorum*) dominated the invertebrate species composition. Dominant fish included shortfin eelpout and flathead sole.

Subtidal Kelp Forests

From the high tide line to a depth of 30 meters, much of Kachemak Bay's rocky habitat supports kelp forests of split kelp (*Laminaria bongardiana*), bull kelp (*Nereocystis luetkeana*), dragon kelp (*Alaria fistulosa*), sieve kelp (*Agarum clathratum*), and ribbon or wing kelp (*Alaria marginata*). Old surveys indicate the Bay's largest kelp forests grow along the current swept, southern outer Bay, particularly near Seldovia Point (Dames and Moore, Inc. 1977). However, recent studies by KBRR researchers have found that the largest kelp forests, with bull kelp as the dominant algae species, actually occur along the northern shelf between Archimandritof Shoals and Anchor Point, with the majority of other sizable kelp beds occurring between MacDonald Spit and Port Graham (Schoch & Chenolet, 2001). Sugar kelp (*Laminaria saccharina*) thrives from the Homer Spit northeast to the Fox River Flats on unconsolidated substrates (Erikson, pers. comm.)

While growth and senescence patterns vary from year to year, aerial kelp canopy cover in the Bay can change from 90% in August to 15% by mid-October based on studies conducted in the late 1970s. Further, kelp forests at Seldovia Point, Bluff Point, and Archimandritof Shoals demonstrate a wide variance in the range of aerial coverage between years. Although the extent of these forests varies from year to year, kelp contributes substantial primary productivity and habitat complexity to the marine ecosystem (Dames and Moore 1977). The seasonal die-off contributes a strong pulse of detritus to the ecosystem during low-light winter months, supporting detritivores and upper trophic levels when primary productivity in the water column wanes (Dames and Moore, Inc. 1977).

Kelp forest habitats support a myriad of marine life. They are important to commercial and sport fish species, such as lingcod, rockfish, salmon, and herring. Many fish associated with the kelp forests prey upon holdfast and blade-dwelling invertebrates. Sea urchins, snails, and sea stars graze the kelp, associated algal films, and encrusting invertebrates on the kelp blades and holdfasts. Horse mussels (*Modiolus modiolus*), clams, sponges, tunicates, anemones, and bryozoans attach on the rocky substrate around the holdfasts. Crabs, worms, and other detritus feeders consume dead kelp and other organic matter generated by the kelp and associated species.

Birds, such as gulls, terns, cormorants, and shorebirds use the kelp for foraging, resting, seeking prey, and to secure themselves to escape strong currents (Foster and Schiel 1985). Sea otters (*Enhydra lutris*) and harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) also use kelp for foraging and resting. By consuming large numbers of sea urchins, sea otters act as a keystone species structuring the kelp forest community. Profound

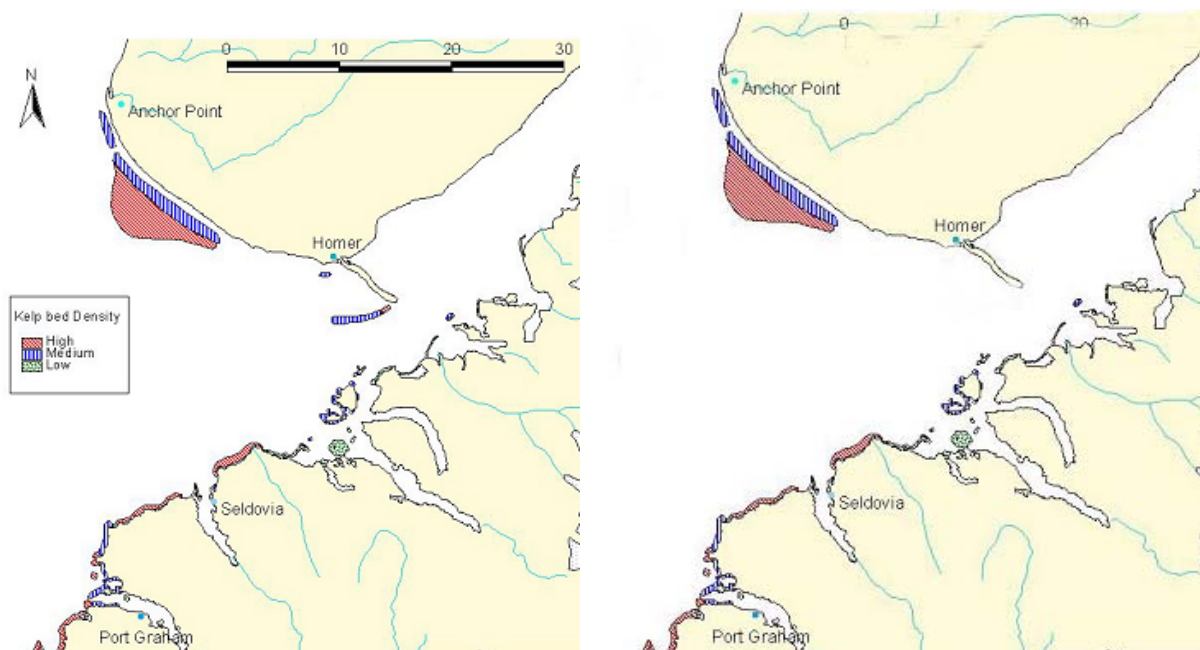
Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

changes to the kelp forest, the associated fish populations, and the invertebrate community may occur if sea otters are absent.

Interactions between sea otters and sea urchins control the abundance and growth of kelp beds and the population density and size structure of the urchins. Urchins possess a ravenous appetite for kelp and can deforest the community if they are present in high densities. For example, on Archimandritof Shoals, where researchers have found urchin densities as high as 100 individuals per square meter, kelp growth was found to be minimal compared to sites with fewer urchins (Dames and Moore, Inc. 1977). It appears that a burgeoning population of sea otters ultimately leads to a decline in urchins.

Why does predation by otters on urchins have such a strong effect? Otters lack an insulating blubber layer, and consume 20 to 30 percent of their body weight (average 50 pounds) daily to stay warm (Valiela 1995). Individual otters in the Bay (400 - 600) could theoretically eat more than 6,700 pounds of benthic invertebrates - e.g., urchins - each day. A healthy population of sea otters probably indicates an abundant food source of benthic invertebrates.

In areas where low otter numbers allow high grazing pressure by urchins on the kelps, fish species like greenlings and lingcod (family Hexagrammidae) and rockfish (family Scorpaenidae) that depend on kelp habitat can be adversely affected. Additionally, nearshore fish - which require kelp for spawning, cover, and other habitat functions and which feed on epibenthic mysids, detrital macroalgae, and amphipods that live on kelp - may be absent. Therefore, the habitat changes resulting from low otter numbers favor open water fish (Simenstad 1970).



Nereocystis leutkeana (bull kelp) distribution in 2000 (left) and in 2001 (right). Note the disappearance of the kelp bed off the Homer Spit in 2001.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

In 2000, over 30.6 km² of kelp forest were mapped in the Bay by KBRR researchers using low altitude aerial photography and in situ measurements. The same protocols were repeated in 2001, but those analyses have not been completed. Preliminary estimates however, indicate a >10% decline in surface area. This was mostly due to the inundation of rocky habitat by sand over a shallow subtidal bench near the Homer Spit. The variability of each kelp bed area and density will be tracked over time as an indicator of change and kelp community health. The Reserve intends to continue these surveys for a minimum of 10 years to track kelp bed changes through at least one major cycle of known oceanic variability (the El Nino/Southern Oscillation). Correlative work stemming from aerial surveys will help focus experimental studies to determine the mechanisms of observed changes in kelp population size and density. In order to attribute shifts in spatial patterns to specific agents of change, ongoing research by Reserve staff is focusing on the effects of light limitation, salinity, and herbivory on kelp growth rates.

Terrestrial Environment



The south side of the Bay has steep terrain capped by snowy peaks, primarily influenced by a maritime climate, with glacial-melt dominated streams. (Photo by Carmen Field)

There is a remarkable distinction between the vegetation communities located on the northern and southern sides of the Kachemak Bay Watershed. This dissimilarity is a reflection of differences in geology, climate, soils, and hydrology. The southern side of the Bay is a steep, mountainous, ice field. It is a physiographic province with active glaciers, as well as ice fields with tidewater terminations on the Gulf of Alaska side of the Kenai Peninsula. This area is part of the Chugach Terrane, a complex of Mesozoic strata, including sedimentary sandstone, radiolarian chert, and mafic pluton. The northern side, in contrast, is part of an extensive, lowland, physiographic province, with a gentle topographic gradient and no active glaciation. This area is part of the Kenai lowlands and includes tertiary sediments of shale, sandstone, coal, and claystone, overlain by glacial till deposits. Kachemak Bay itself occupies a structural trough between these two contrasting physiographic provinces.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

The Fox River Valley, which encompasses the Fox, Bradley, and Sheep Rivers, lies at the head of the Bay. In this region, the open water of the Bay no longer separates the northern and southern flanks of the watershed. Instead, there is a broad riparian corridor with extensive mudflats and a salt marsh closer to the Bay. The southern side of the valley is geologically similar to the southern side of the Bay as it is part of the Kenai Mountains. The floor of the valley and the northern side of the valley are geologically similar to the northern side, which is largely comprised of surficial glacial deposits, landslide remains, and floodplain deposits. Botanists working with the Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) are developing a vegetation classification for the southern Kenai Peninsula, which includes the northern side of Kachemak Bay's watershed. However, current and/or detailed information is lacking for the head of the Bay and for the southern side.



The north side of the Bay is a relatively low-lying undulating landscape, influenced by a predominately continental climate, with stream flow driven by precipitation and groundwater. (Photo by Mike Wiedmer.)

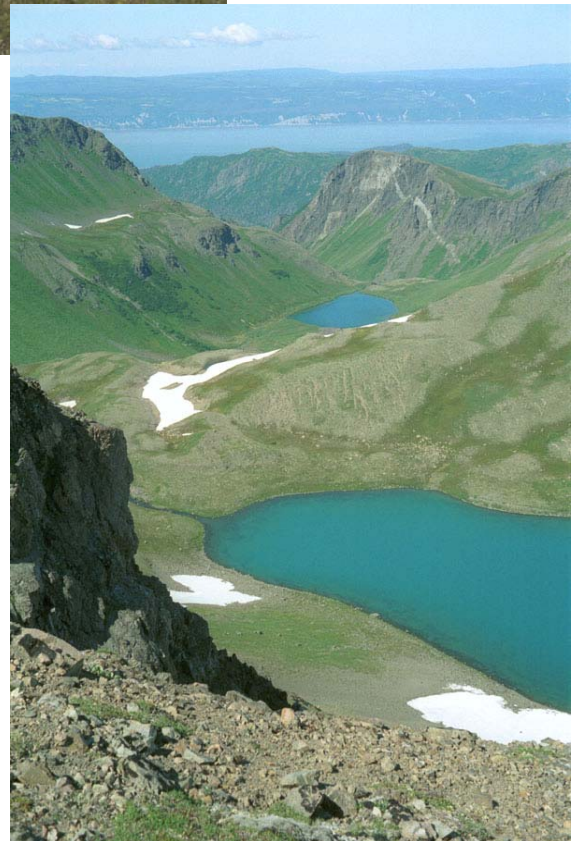
From an aerial view, the vegetation on north side of the Bay appears as a mosaic of patches and dendritic branching. Unlike the southern side of the Bay, the northern side has not been glaciated for tens of thousands of years. Wetland plant communities are common on the northern side, and are associated with the many depressions, poor draining slopes, and riparian areas that form the intricate geomorphology. These various formations create the potential for diverse microclimates, and hence, the patchwork of vegetation. Forests of the northern watershed occur primarily on terraces (relatively level bench or step-like surfaces that break the continuity of a slope). Most of these forest communities contain Lutz spruce (*Picea X lutzii*), which is a hybrid between white spruce (*Picea glauca*) and Sitka spruce (*Picea sitchensis*). The occurrence of this hybrid is another example of the mixing of maritime and continental climates. Sitka spruce is a coastal species, and white spruce is an interior species (Alaback et al. 1994). Willow and paper birch (*Betula papyrifera*) are found with the spruce in some locations. Non-forest communities include Sitka alder (*Alnus viridis sinuate*) thickets, bluejoint grass (*Calamagrostis canadensis*)-fireweed (*Epilobium angustifolium*) communities, and meadows of mixed herbaceous flowers, grasses and sedges. Wetlands are common and include willow (*Salix barclayii*)-grass communities in riparian areas, and peatland fens in the extensive glacial lakes and drainage ways.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile



Peat wetland fens are common features occupying relict glacial lakebeds and glacial drainageways on the north side of Kachemak Bay. At left: A peatland fen in the upper reaches of the Anchor River. (Photo by Coowe Walker.)

*With massive glaciers covering much of the landscape on the southern side, fewer wetlands are found. The areas of most recent deglaciation are steeply sloped, having had less time to accumulate soil. Riparian corridors are narrow and deep with streams typically originating at the foot of glaciers. Most marshes on the southern side are associated with eutrophic lakes that are in transition to marsh. Fresh water marsh communities are characterized by sedge (*Carex* spp.), tall cotton grass (*Eriophorum* spp.), willow (*Salix* spp.), and bog cranberry (*Oxycoccus oxycoccus*) (Alaska Department of Natural Resources 1995). Coastal salt marshes are associated with the many embayments that mark the southern coastline of the Bay. Left: photo of alpine lakes between Grewingk and Portlock Glaciers. (Photo by Steve Baird.)*



Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

On the southern side of the watershed, plant communities follow an elevation gradient from beach to forest, to subalpine to alpine, except in areas where snow slides regularly occur. Wetland plant communities are not as common as they are on the northern side; however, there are hydrophytic communities associated with the fjords and some of the alpine lakes. In snow slide areas, the vegetation within and alongside the snow chutes is stunted and succession is interrupted. The result is fingers of early succession habitat protruding into wide areas of later succession habitat (Alaska Department of Natural Resources 1995). Unfortunately, detailed plant community analysis, such as that available for the north side of the Bay, is lacking for the south side. Forested communities on the south side are dominated by Sitka spruce (*Picea sitchensis*) forests that grow between sea level and 666 meters in elevation. Forests of black cottonwood (*Populus balsamifera trichocarpa*) occur along riparian corridors, rivers and creeks, and away from the direct marine influence of the Bay. Non-forested plant communities occur in alpine and sub-alpine areas where extreme temperatures, steep slopes, and lack of soil development limit tree growth. Alder (*Alnus* spp.) dominate the subalpine community and occurs in variable associations with birch (*Betula* spp.) and willow (*Salix* spp.). The herb layer is diverse with a variety of grasses, wild flowers, ferns, and mosses. It is difficult to define where the subalpine ends and the alpine begins (Alaska Department of Natural Resources 1995). Above the alpine vegetation is a seemingly endless expanse of snow and ice. Nine glaciers stretch from the Gulf of Alaska to the south crest over the Kenai Mountains, blending with the Harding Ice Field and extending towards Kachemak Bay to the north.

Watershed Research

In 1972, 7,200 acres of the Flats, the area nearest Kachemak Bay, was designated as a Critical Habitat Area for the purpose of protecting habitat critical to the perpetuation of wildlife. Cattle and horse grazing has been ongoing on the Flats since the late 1800s, and is still permitted. Since 1955, formal grazing rights have been leased to the Fox River Flats Cattlemen's Association, which grazes an average of 296 cattle each summer. The current grazing lease includes approximately 4,500 acres of land located within the Flats' Critical Habitat Area. Several studies on the effects of grazing on plant communities were conducted prior to the renewal of the lease in 1995. The studies included enclosure experiments, assessment of cattle utilization, evaluation of plant annual production, ecological site mapping (basic plant communities and soils), and visual reconnaissance assessments by several biologists. The results of these studies indicate that cattle prefer to graze the intertidal sedge communities and to use upland areas for loafing. The reports also indicate that grazing in the upper Fox River Valley is minimal. While these studies suggest that grazing pressure in general is light, even in the preferred intertidal areas, notable changes in plant species composition between grazed and ungrazed areas were identified, including lowered vegetation density, height and seed-head density (Swanson and Barker 1992, Swanson 1999).

During the 1980's and 1990's, the spruce forests of Kachemak Bay's watershed experienced an epidemic spruce bark beetle (*Dendroctonus rufipennis*) infestation, resulting in the death of over 2.3 million acres of spruce on the Kenai Peninsula. Vast acres of dead and dying timber left in the wake of declining beetle activity have resulted in changes to hydrology, woody debris inputs to streams, and wildlife habitat. A recent socioeconomic report prepared for the Kachemak Bay region pointed to the bark beetle infestation as a major cause of anthropogenic changes to the watershed due to increased logging, development and fires. The spruce bark beetle is not new to the area, nor is it the only insect

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

to affect the region's forests. Epidemic scale outbreaks are known to have occurred on the lower Kenai Peninsula as far back as the mid-1800s. The recent epidemic, however, has certainly been the most significant terrestrial ecological disturbance to the area in recorded history (Wittwer et al. 1998), and has prompted numerous vegetation mapping efforts.

Spatial datasets on the vegetation communities in the watershed include:

- Plant communities for the Kenai Peninsula have been mapped at a coarse scale, with an emphasis on understanding the consequences of the spruce bark beetle infestation (www.borough.kenai.ak.us/sprucebeetle/vegmap/vegpage/veg_page.htm).
- A wetland plant community classification is being developed for the Kenai lowlands, which includes the north side of Kachemak Bay. The final product will include a GIS database of wetland plant communities that are nested within the ecosystem geomorphic setting (www.uaa.alaska.edu/enri/aknhp_web/).

Information available on the soils, surficial and subsurface geology of the area, includes:

- A bedrock geology map, completed in 2000 by the US Geological Survey, is available for the lower Kenai Peninsula (wrgis.wr.usgs.gov/open-file/of99-18/).
- A soil survey for the lower Kenai Peninsula, scheduled for completion in 2004 by the Natural Resources Conservation Service, includes detailed information on the vegetation communities associated with each soil type.

General information on the animal populations in the watershed include:

- A map database showing the extent of anadromous streams for the state (www.habitat.adfg.state.ak.us/geninfo/anadcat/anadcat.shtml), and very general maps of large game animal distributions on the Kenai Peninsula, maintained by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game.

Information on streams in the watershed includes:

- Water quality monitoring on several of the streams that drain the watershed surrounding Kachemak Bay (www.inletkeeper.org/).

In addition, a variety of spatial datasets are available documenting human uses on the lower Kenai Peninsula, including parcel data, roads, stream crossings, and forest practices. These datasets provide valuable baseline information, however large knowledge gaps remain. The Research Reserve is particularly interested in leading efforts to understand the marine-freshwater interface, including: studying the effects of salmonid marine derived nutrients in the watershed and nearshore environments, understanding how watershed hydrology affects the estuarine ecosystem functions, and understanding in-stream and riparian habitat structure. In 2003, the Reserve initiated a study to investigate the presence and effects of marine derived nutrients in stream, riparian and nearshore ecosystems on the southern Kenai Peninsula.

The Reserve has developed a planning tool for an area of the Kenai lowlands that provides land use planners, managers and property owners with a means for understanding wetland functions from the watershed perspective. This tool combines GIS and illustrated narratives to enable people to understand and incorporate knowledge of peatland ecosystem functions into land use planning decisions. Development of this tool led the Reserve to combine efforts with a consortium of several local groups with the purpose of developing a landscape continuum approach to researching and providing community education and outreach on watershed ecosystem processes. Partners in this effort include the Homer Soil and Water District, the Community Rivers Planning Coalition, the Kenai Watershed Forum, the Cook Inlet Keeper and the US Environmental Protection Agency. This

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

collaborative effort recently served as a focal point for developing a watershed research framework. In June 2003, the Reserve hosted a workshop of researchers that resulted in the identification of several priority research considerations that integrate headwaters to saltmarsh. The Reserve plans to continue to develop research in the saltmarsh-river mouth environment in conjunction with the larger collaborative effort, and to encourage and facilitate other partners who are developing the stream, peatland and upland research components. The vegetation communities of the many saltmarshes of the Bay were mapped during the summer of 2003, providing valuable baseline information for monitoring and research.



The Reserve's office has a view of Beluga Slough, the largest saltmarsh in Homer. (Photo by Carmen Field.)

The Human Dimension in Kachemak Bay

Overview

For millennia, Kachemak Bay has attracted and provided sustenance for people. The Bay is rich in resources; this richness arises in part from the varied topography, plant and animal life, geology, and climates of the northern and southern shores. The lives of people living here have always been linked with Kachemak Bay. The oldest sites are at the water's edge. People were living along the shores of Aurora Lagoon 4,500 years ago. Older sites have been identified, but they have not been dated precisely due largely to the lack of material suitable for radiocarbon dating.

The ancient residents of Kachemak Bay arrived by kayaks or larger umiaks. They settled near the water and traveled upon it. Offshore, the people harvested edible plants and animals from the intertidal areas; hunted seal, sea otters, porpoise and beluga in nearshore waters; fished in deeper waters; and harvested seabird eggs, chicks, and adults from rookeries on steep-sided islands. Onshore, the people harvested a multitude of plants, caught salmon in fresh water streams, and found temporary shelter in rock niches. They hunted caribou, Dall sheep, bears, marmots, foxes, and birds to eat. They collected slate for knives, ulus, and spear points. They used chert for arrowheads and baked red shale for beads and tiny, carved figurines. They also rounded beach boulders and pebbles for fishing weights.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

When the Russians arrived in the late 1700s, they also came by water and sought aquatic riches, especially the pelts of sea otters. They noted schools of herring in Seldovia Bay and coal near the Homer Spit. With the purchase of Alaska by the United States in 1867, Americans trickled northward, crossing the North Pacific by boat from the west coast. The first economies of the American Period were coal and gold mining, fishing, agriculture, and fur farming. In the first eight decades of the 20th century, the development of numerous fisheries kept residents focused on the bounty of the Bay: herring, halibut, salmon, shrimp, crabs, and clams.

Seldovia, the social, religious, and economic center of Kachemak Bay until the mid-1960s was water-oriented. Homes and businesses lined the waterfront. People traveled on foot or by boat and dined on foods harvested from adjacent beaches, forests, and waters. Halibut Cove has always been marine oriented, and is accessible only by boat or plane. The Dena'ina residents of Anchor Point, formerly called Laida, were probably attracted to the Anchor River for its annual salmon runs and because it provides easy access to Cook Inlet. When Caucasian settlers arrived around 1890, they came to extract Placer gold from the beach sand and gravel. In time, they turned to fishing, hunting, and homesteading to develop a small rural community that still depends on the Anchor River for its salmon and steelhead. Years before it was named in 1896, Homer began as a coal community. Over the decades, it evolved into a fishing and farming community. With the construction of the Sterling Highway in about 1950 and opening of the small boat harbor in 1964, it became the economic, cultural, and recreational hub of Kachemak Bay.

Today, most Kachemak communities have diversified. Commercial fishing remains a high commodity industry even though most boats work far beyond Kachemak Bay. Tourism, especially related to sportfishing, is important. Local, state, and federal government offices are located in Homer, and almost all the basic amenities of a larger city can be found there. Some things however probably have not changed since people first explored Kachemak Bay over 5,000 years ago, such as digging clams, picking blue mussels and blueberries, walking the beaches, hunting moose, harvesting edible plants, kayaking, and watching wildlife.

While many residents live where boating remains an important means of transportation, many residents have never boated on Kachemak Bay. However, few are immune to the glorious sunrises and sunsets, the high tide, backed by a southwesterly wind blasting up and over the Homer Spit road, a whale breaching, or a volcano venting smoke on the western horizon. Residents and visitors of Kachemak Bay find beauty, solace, and inspiration in the hills and mountains, or along the waters edge.

Historic Economies (from the 1700's to the 1980's)

Fishing

For decades, commercial fishing has been the economic mainstay for residents of Kachemak Bay. Locally, many types of fisheries, including herring, shrimp, and crab, flourished and then declined. The salmon industry, however, has remained a vital and viable economy despite the abundance of fishing along the Gulf of Alaska and into the Bering Sea.

The herring fishery was intense and short-lived. Its success depended upon the quality and quantity of the fish, availability of markets, price, and competition from American and foreign fisheries. Hundreds of "outsiders" (people who do not live in Alaska) arrived to harvest the herring in Kachemak Bay during the fall, winter, and spring fishing seasons from approximately 1911 to 1930. Like the fishery, the

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

community experienced an increase and a decrease in the population and economy for several decades. Seldovians responded rapidly to the new growth of the economy and businesses. Timber was cut and converted into lumber; salteries (processing plants) were constructed along the water's edge; a small boat building business was developed in Seldovia; and the boardwalk was built, linking people, fish, and the sea.

The local industries' peak year was 1928 when the Seldovian population swelled to nearly 1,200 people and supported 20 shore salteries and two floating plants (Springer 1997). In 1929, however, there was not a single company operating in Seldovia (Springer 1997). The population and economy boom was over, causing the fleet to move elsewhere and leaving only memories, and empty buildings. Only a population of single men remained in Halibut Cove. Many factors contributed to the demise of the herring fishery, including the dumping of animal waste onto the beaches and shallow waters; implementing conservation regulations too late that were often inadequate and usually unenforced; increased competition from foreign and east coast fisheries; and competition with the newly opened fishing grounds in western Alaska, particularly at Dutch Harbor and along the Aleutian Islands.

The mature, healthy herring never returned to Kachemak Bay. Yet, fishermen were not without options because the salmon fishery simultaneously developed, allowing residents to harvest herring in the spring and to continue with salmon season. Salmon catch records also date back to 1911 in Kachemak Bay, although canneries near Kenai and Kasilof operated as far back as the 1880s.

Kachemak Bay has no great salmon rivers like the Kenai or the Karluk Rivers. However, from Portlock to Seldovia and from Anchor River to the Kenai River, men and women could find seasonal employment catching and processing the five species of salmon inhabiting Cook Inlet.

The commercial shrimp fishery in Kachemak Bay operated from approximately 1950 to 1987 (Joel Moss pers. Comm.). It was a winter fishery that provided work and income after the summer salmon and halibut fisheries closed. Because local markets did not exist for the shellfish in those early years, the shellfish were cooked and air-shipped to Seattle. Seldovia hosted numerous shrimp processing plants until 1964. Although the cannery set records in production that year, it shut down after the Good Friday earthquake and never reopened (Springer 1997). Shrimping was a relatively stable industry with a steady market. According to Homer fisherman Robert Moss, it was "a bread and butter fishery." The shrimp industry was a mainstay of the Kachemak Bay economy until the late 1980s. The commercial harvesting of local clams was minimal and had few participants. It occurred simultaneously with the development of the salmon and herring fisheries and provided additional income for a few individuals.

Kachemak Bay has about 15 species of crabs, ranging from tiny dime-size crabs to the giant king crabs. King, dungeness, and tanner (snow) crabs were harvested commercially for many years. Kachemak Bay fisherman, especially in Seldovia, experimented with harvesting and canning crab in the 1920s and 1930s. It was not until the 1950s that technology made it viable for the labor-intensive industry to fully develop (Springer 1997). The first commercial catch for the Bay dates back to 1951 (Evans et al. 1972), however all commercial crab fishing in the Bay is now closed, largely due to past overfishing.

Experimentation with catching and processing halibut began in the 1920s. It wasn't until the 1940s and 1950s, however, that techniques and technologies were developed to catch, clean, pack, and transport

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

quantities quickly and cost-effectively, producing viable amounts of halibut to the industry. Kachemak fishermen were quick to experiment and develop fishing methods that would enhance the fisheries.

Farming

Visitors to Kachemak Bay are often surprised at the luxurious plant life proliferating in great tangles of greenery on the long summer days. A picture perfect image is formed as cattle graze, horses run, chickens scratch, gardens flourish, and people exist in a state of health from living off the bounty of the land. On a small scale, this picture was successfully realized with almost 100,000 acres of land having been found suitable for agricultural development. However, few large-scale agricultural enterprises succeeded in perfecting this image because the climatic and soil conditions were too challenging. The federal government had many legislative programs that channeled land into private ownership: homesteads, trade and manufacturing sites, and land lotteries. The Homestead Act of 1862 allowed any citizen, or intended citizen, to claim 160 acres of land free if certain requirements were met. Many Kachemak residents filed for homesteads, but few sites were patented (Johnson and Coffman 1956). Thousands of acres of potential farmland and ranchland around Anchor Point and Homer attracted considerable agricultural interest. However, only in rare cases were people able to earn an annual income from agricultural pursuits alone. The expenses of transportation, and supplemental feeding of livestock during the winter, the unpredictable nature of distant markets, and competition deterred the full development of the agricultural potential of Kachemak Bay. Fur farming flourished briefly before the Great Depression (Janson 1985). Fashion dictated the type and color of fur for that year, and when foxes were no longer fashionable, the economy collapsed and many fox farmers left their holding pens and buildings and turned to other careers (Klein 1987).

Logging

The historic development of Kachemak Bay depended on abundant and readily available wood. Herring salteries, salmon canneries, fish traps, corduroy roads, boats, homes, furniture, and countless other objects were constructed from locally obtained wood, especially Lutz spruce (*Picea X lutzii*). Initially, selective logging was practiced because the regional population was small, needs were minimal, and technology was simple. As the population increased and technology changed, harvesting and processing timber changed from the use of two-man crosscut saws to stationary and portable saw mills with crews and chainsaws. With each innovation, more wood was processed, and people moved farther afield to obtain timber. Large spruce, however, were not easy to locate. In 1899, the Cook Inlet Coal Fields Company, which built the first town of Homer, surveyed Kachemak Bay and failed to find suitable-sized trees to use as pilings for its dock (Langille 1904). Cook Inlet Coal Fields Company operated a local sawmill for a short time, but it was more cost-effective to buy and ship wood from Seattle (Langille 1904). Privately owned sawmills slabbed round logs for lumber to be used in home construction. As portable sawmills became increasingly available, more individuals milled logs for their personal use or to offer for sale. Several sawmills operated on the Homer Spit from the 1930s to 1960s. Commercial logging began on both state and private property in the 1960s and continues today, although the recent spruce bark beetle infestation has severely limited the availability of salable wood.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile



Many peoples have called Kachemak Bay home, including native American Dena'ina peoples, Russian and American explorers, entrepreneurs, homesteaders and religious communities. Clockwise from above: Bob Gillas, harvesting cabbages in the 1940's (photo courtesy of the USDA Soil Conservation Service); seine fishermen (Photo by Janet Klein); the Homer boat harbor (photo by Glenn Seaman); a native villager holding a chocolate lily (photo by Betsy Parry); going to town in the early days (photo courtesy of William Wakeland).



Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile



Unidentified photographer, in Bennet 1918.



Courtesy of the Pratt Museum.



Photo from the collection of Steve Zawistowski



Historically, the economy of Kachemak has focused on extracting resources through fishing, farming, logging, mining and trapping. Clockwise from top left: harvesting salmon (photo Courtesy of the Pratt Museum), loading logs (photo courtesy of the Pratt Museum); cattle ranchers at the head of the Bay (photo courtesy of the USDA); fur trappers (photo courtesy of Steve Zawitowwski).

Mining

Mining has been a minor, yet important economy in Kachemak Bay. Of the many economies developed from the resources of Kachemak Bay, mining was one of the least significant, even though Anchor

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Point, Homer, and Aurora began as mining camps. Coal, Placer gold, chromite, limestone, and "fool's gold" have attracted individuals and mining companies to Kachemak Bay since the 1880s.

Coal was the catalyst for the early development of the northern shore and the Homer Spit. Although it was too expensive to ship to west coast markets and was of inferior quality for major commercial purposes, Kachemak coal fueled steamships and heated homes and businesses throughout south central Alaska.

Chromium is a relatively rare mineral that occurs in nature only when combined with iron and oxygen in a mineral called chromite. Because chromium is used to harden steel, it is extremely important for the manufacturing of military and transportation equipment. When the United States was concerned about the importation of chromite from foreign countries, the Kachemak Bay coal fields became essential. Chromite outcrops were mined on Red Mountain, at Snow Prospect near Seldovia, and at Claim Point south of Kachemak Bay. Although studied during World War I (Gill 1922), Red Mountain was not mined until World War II, and it was not mined again until a decade later (Barry 1973). To access the mountain, the Jakolof Bay Road was constructed at sea level through spruce forests to alpine tundra. In the 1950s, Ford F8 trucks and General Motor Company's 10-wheeled General Infantry carriers transported ore almost daily down the steep grade to the Bay for many years (Springer 1997). In Jakolof Bay, the ore was stored, crushed, and stockpiled until shipped outside.

Placer gold is found in the unconsolidated deposits of sand and gravel along the beach from Anchor Point to Homer. It stimulated the initial development of Anchor Point in the 1890s. Gold enticed Homer Pennock to Kachemak Bay in 1896 and 1897 (Klein 1996). However, like so many others, he and his crew abandoned south central Alaska to rush to the Klondike in 1898. Aurora was established in about 1901, not as a legitimate gold camp, but as a promotional gimmick (Sherwood 1997). It was never operational; however, it appeared to contain a dock, telephone line, buildings, and at least two tunnels (Martin et al. 1915). A wagon road was cut through the spruce from the 'townsite' just south of Aurora Lagoon to Portlock Creek, and several tunnels were drilled into the alleged gold-bearing dikes in the mountains. Today, from the northern bank of Portlock Creek, hikers can see one of these tunnels on the opposite shore.

Current Socioeconomic Conditions

Overview

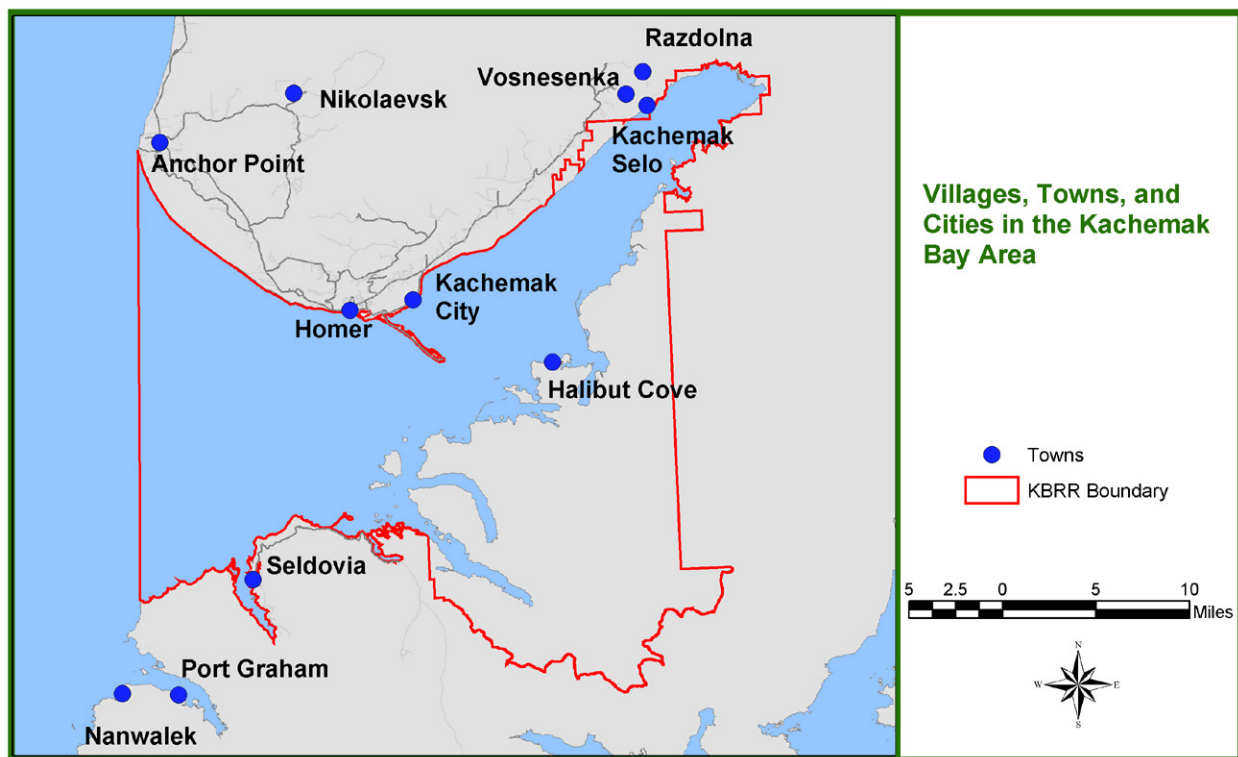
It is evident that profound economic change is occurring in the area. Although, economic activity is, and will continue to be determined by external forces, Homer itself is diverse by Alaskan standards. Traditional resource extraction industries, indicative of a colonial economy (timber, fisheries, and agriculture) appear to be declining, due in large part to international commodity markets, as well as an unresponsive (to economic interests) regulatory system. The rising industries of tourism and real estate speculation are also fueled by external demand.

The population in the Kachemak region has grown rapidly in recent years. As of 1999, the population in the Kachemak Bay watershed was 8,935, an increase of nearly 18% since 1992, when the population was estimated to be 7,583. The official employment situation in Kachemak Bay (based on Alaska Department of Labor statistics) is highly-seasonal, with employment nearly 50 percent higher in the summer months than in the winter months. Homer and the rest of the Kachemak Bay area has been one of the earliest areas of south central Alaska to develop a significant visitor industry. Thousands of

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

people come to sightsee, fish, hike, and view nature. There are 245 boats in Homer's charter fleet (Hermann et al. 1999) and over 200 bed and breakfasts in the area (Fried and Cole 1999). The City of Homer is the economic, social, and cultural heart of human settlement in Kachemak Bay. The prominence of the boat harbor at Homer, including the commercial fishing boats and associated industrial plants, water taxis, pleasure boats, ocean freighters, and sportfishing charter boats points to the importance of maritime industries. Log and chip piles on the docks provide evidence of the wood industry as well.

Villages, towns and cities in the Kachemak Bay area



Logging and the Spruce Bark Beetle

The largest potential anthropogenic disturbances in the Kachemak Bay Watershed will be caused as a reaction to an insect about the size of a small grain of wheat. The spruce bark beetle has killed most of the Lutz and white spruce in the Kachemak Bay area. The invasion of the beetle started in 1984 and spread rapidly throughout the northern watershed. Significant stem mortality occurred throughout the region by 1999. Consistent with the forest-stand dynamics paradigm (Oliver and Larson 1996), the opening of newly available growing space, as older, less stress-resistant trees die, will release suppressed advance regeneration. Consequently, marked change in crown structure and class, as well as species distribution within the stand, is anticipated and will remain an influence for an extended

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

period. Landowners may attempt to liquidate timber with remaining commercial value. So far, the largest liquidations have been by Native Corporations, the largest property landowners. With timber liquidation comes access to remote parcels of land. Timber harvesters construct roads and use large machines in the woods. This leaves previously inaccessible lands and accompanying wildlife populations open to disturbance by human activity, including motor vehicle access on both private and public lands.

Residential Development

Kachemak Bay holds nearly eight percent of all private lands in the entire state. For comparison, the land area of Kachemak Bay is less than one percent of total land in Alaska. The excellent transportation system found in the Kachemak Bay Watershed facilitates development. Originally, transportation to and from Homer centered on water connections by boat and seaplane. Completion of the Sterling Highway provided a route for post World War II homesteading and settlement from Anchorage. The communities on the northern side of the Bay are connected by the Sterling Highway, between Anchor Point and Homer, and by East Road (East End Road) from Homer to the head of the Bay. There are no roads across the Fox River Flats at the head of the Bay. On the southern side, service roads extend from the head of Jakolof Bay to Seldovia and from the head of the Bay to the Bradley Lake Dam. An unimproved road follows the Windy and Rocky Rivers from the head of Jakolof Bay across the Kenai Mountains to Rocky Bay on the outer coast. Commercial airline flights are scheduled to Seldovia and Homer. The Homer Airport, located near the base of the Spit, is the largest in the southern Kenai Peninsula.

Approximately 57 percent of the people living in the Watershed utilize a commercial power supply. The remaining 43 percent rely on personal generators or alternative energy sources. The majority of commercial power is supplied to Anchor Point and Homer from the north through overland wires that traverse the Kenai Peninsula. In 1991, the Bradley Lake Dam was completed near the head of the Bay, and the Bradley Lake Hydroelectric Project began supplying power. This dam was controversial and fostered many environmental studies. The power produced at Bradley Lake is transmitted north, crossing Fox River Flats in overhead powerlines, to supply other communities on the Kenai Peninsula and Anchorage. A small percentage (roughly 12 percent) of the power produced at Bradley Lake is used in the Kachemak Bay watershed. A submarine cable carries power from Homer to Halibut Cove. A powerline then carries power overland to the communities of Seldovia, Port Graham, and Nanwalek. Two-thirds of the people living in the Kachemak Bay area are not hooked up to municipal water supplies. These residents rely on individual wells, water tanks, septic systems, and outhouses. The City of Homer has the largest public-water system in the area, serving approximately 4,000 residents. The Russian villages at the head of the Bay have two small public-water systems, serving approximately 270 residents. Anchor Point has one community well that serves approximately 30 residents (Lichfield, pers. comm.).

Substantial development of secondary roads has transpired on the northern side of Kachemak Bay, enhancing residential and industrial activity. Homer Electric Association (HEA) provides electric services along nearly every right-of-way along these roads. Telephone service is also widely available. This infrastructure mitigates the relative isolation and inconvenience of living 10 to 20 miles out of town that one might otherwise experience and enhances further rural development. Kachemak Bay, as a result, exhibits a relatively dense, rural population pattern that is unique in Alaska. This attribute will continue to serve as an attractant for additional immigration. Other stimulants for development

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

outside of municipal boundaries include low Borough taxes, and state loans through the Alaska Housing Finance Corporation at a reduced rate for rural residences. Thus, there are strong monetary incentives for increased settlement outside of city limits.

The local real estate market is very active. A lack of zoning and planning in the Borough assures that development will take place. With the exception of industrial development, residential subdivision is a recognized disturbance of greater significance than any other disturbance, particularly in rural areas. Land clearing, fencing, construction, excavation, and large populations of horses and dogs are all byproducts of increased rural population. Conflicts with the landscape, wildlife, and the ecosystem are complements of residential subdivision (Marston 1993, Davis 1994).

Tourism

Kachemak Bay is quite distinctive in Alaska due to the volume of intrastate tourists that frequent the region. Alaska visitors are drawn from the Anchorage area to Kachemak Bay to participate in activities such as sightseeing, camping, visiting recreational properties, wildlife and other nature viewing, kayaking, boating, and of course, sportfishing. The communities around Kachemak Bay provide a sophisticated service industry catering to tourist needs. The existing service industry in Kachemak Bay is based on small, locally owned businesses. However, it is this aspect of the tourism industry that may see the most change. If the communities of Kachemak Bay follow the trend of similarly situated communities in the Rocky Mountain West, then one can expect tourism to become more consolidated and highly capitalized over time, driving many smaller entrepreneurs out of business.

Fishing

The pressure on fishery resources is growing. Sport fisheries are displacing commercial fishing. For example, the percentage of chinook salmon in the Cook Inlet area that were caught by sportfishermen has risen from 12 to 50 percent. The charter boats in Homer are contributing to this increasing and changing saltwater fishery. Halibut, as well as salmon, are targeted by the charter fleet based in Homer and Anchor Point. Sportfishers from other parts of Alaska are bringing their boats to Kachemak Bay to launch and fish. Pressure by charter operations, lodges, and outfitters may be contributing to localized depletion of target species in several areas.

Recent growth of charter operations, lodges, and outfitters may be contributing to overcrowding of productive grounds and declining catches for historic sport and subsistence fishermen in some areas. Currently, harvest of halibut by charter operations, lodges, or outfitters, is reallocated from the commercial fishery to the charter industry. This reallocation may increase if the projected growth of the charter industry occurs. In some areas, community stability may be affected as traditional sport, subsistence, and commercial fishermen are displaced by charter operators, lodges, and outfitters.

Grazing

Horses and cattle are currently grazed through lease agreements at the head of the Bay. However, there is little likelihood of an expanding agricultural industry in the Kachemak Bay Watershed, although the Watershed was once targeted to be an agricultural center for Alaska.

Hunting, Gathering and Subsistence Use

Hunting and gathering are traditional and popular activities in the Kachemak Bay Watershed. Big game includes black bears (*Ursus americanus*), brown or grizzly bears (*Ursus arctos*), wolves (*Canis lupis*),

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

wolverine (*Gulo gulo*), sheep (*Ovis dalli dalli*), mountain goats (*Oreamnos americanus*), and moose (*Alces alces*). Small game includes waterfowl, spruce grouse (*Canachites canadensis*), ptarmigans (*Lagopus* spp.), red squirrels (*Tamiasciurus hudsonicus*), cranes (*Grus canadensis*), and snipe (*Gallinago gallinago*). Moose are by far the most sought after big-game species, followed by black bears and mountain goats.

Alaskans who live in rural areas qualify for subsistence hunting and fishing. Non-natives, as well as natives engage in subsistence harvests. However, only native Alaskans may hunt marine mammals, such as sea otters, whales and seals. Although many residents of Kachemak Bay qualify and engage in subsistence harvests, the native villages of Port Graham and Nanwalek, located on the south side of the Bay, are unique. These villages are predominantly native, and while there are many modern conveniences (guns, motor boats, etc.) residents maintain the traditional culture of subsistence harvests.

Mariculture

Farming of oysters and clams (shellfish mariculture) is a relatively new economic activity with growth potential in Kachemak Bay, beginning with the 1989 Mariculture Act. The location and number of farms are as follows: Bear Cove has one farm; Halibut Cove has four farms; Peterson Bay has three farms; Little Jakolof Bay Lagoon has one farm; and Jakolof Bay has four farms. There is an operating cooperative with 14 members in Kachemak Bay for marketing and purchase of seed. The Alaska Department of Natural Resources (ADNR) typically issues permits of three-year duration for shellfish farms. Farmers seek to obtain changes allowing a 10-year permit to provide a longer planning horizon with less risk. At the time of this writing, there were about 40 additional applications pending for permits. The oysters are grown using longline culture techniques. In other states like Washington, five-acre farms are seen as large. Most farms in Kachemak Bay are one acre or less. Shellfish farmers in Kachemak Bay work second jobs, like many small farmers elsewhere in the state and nation (Hartley, pers. comm.). Litigation has been a frequent attribute of the permitting process, and such conflicts are expected to grow as the state continues to process applications.

Kachemak Bay in the Future

Available regional statistics demonstrate there is a relatively diversified economy in the Kachemak Bay watershed, centered in Homer (Bader et al. 2001). However, it is an economy and society that is undergoing rapid and profound change. The very character of Kachemak Bay is changing from a resource-extraction economy to a service-oriented community. As with any change in a community's economy, there will be winners and losers. Increased population brings increased demands on local services, as well as congestion and potential loss of the very attributes that drew many people to Kachemak Bay in the first place. As is evident from other recreation and retirement communities, private, local, small business ownership tends to give way to large, corporate establishments headquartered elsewhere. Rising land values will compensate landowners in the short run, but rising property values may force residents, particularly older ones, to sell in order to avoid higher property taxes. Also, young descendants of these residents will be less able to afford to stay in the community due to higher rents and lack of year around employment. The future labor force for the service sector will probably be transient and may find it difficult to afford to live in Kachemak Bay.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile



Photo by Roxanne Rickard



Photo by Julie Goodwin



Ecotourism, sportfishing and real estate development lead the current economy of the Kachemak Bay region. Clockwise from top left: homes in Halibut Cove (photo by Glenn Seaman); ecotourist (photo by Roxanne Rickard); the Homer small boat harbor (photo by Julie Goodwin); charter boat halibut fishing (photo by Coowe Walker).

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile



Subsistence hunting and gathering are an important part of life for many Kachemak Bay residents. Left: native villager with salmon (photo by Paul McCollum); moose hunter (photo by Coowe Walker).

Current socioeconomic thinking indicates that forces outside of the Kachemak Bay watershed will be most important in determining the economic future in the local area (Bader et al. 2001). However, this certainly does not mean that residents of the Watershed cannot shape the destiny of the area. Continued strong performance of the rest of the world's economy will determine visitor traffic and investment in the communities. Like Montana and the intermountain western United States during the 1990s, local economic development efforts, particularly relating to tourism and real estate, are expected to be driven by external demand. Traditional commodity-based industries may continue to decline, including commercial fisheries, manufacturing, agriculture, and forest products, unless a dramatic shift in international market prices occurs. Even the newer entrepreneurial-owned industries may undergo consolidation. As the Northern Pacific Fisheries Management Council puts it, "Consumer demand requires only about 600 full-time equivalent vessels from over 2,000 licensed halibut charter vessels" (Northern Pacific Fishery Management Council 1999). Economic efficiency demands consolidation, and eventually, it will happen. As quotas in other fisheries show, they do lead to higher capitalization of the fisheries, meaning fewer boats and fewer crewmembers. Large developers are eyeing the Kenai Peninsula (Associated Press 1999). The mantra of the modern economy is merger, buyout, free trade, efficiency, and bigger is better. All may manifest themselves in the Kachemak Bay economy in the near future. However, the communities in the Kachemak Bay Watershed can be pivotal in determining how economic development proceeds in the region.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Vision Statements

We believe that gaining an understanding and appreciation of how high latitude coastal (watershed, estuarine, and marine) ecosystems function will lead to responsible and sustainable use of Alaskan coastal resources.

We believe that the Kachemak Bay estuary and adjacent waters provide an outstanding living laboratory in which to conduct high latitude coastal research.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

We are committed to providing leadership and building partnerships in order to conduct and promote excellence in regional research and education.

Our aim is that the Reserve's high-quality, integrated research and education programs will result in better decision-making and stewardship of coastal resources and habitats.

Mission of the Kachemak Bay Research Reserve

Enhance understanding and appreciation of the Kachemak Bay estuary and adjacent waters to ensure that these ecosystems remain healthy and productive.

Goals of the Kachemak Bay Research Reserve

GOAL #1: Increase understanding of the natural and human processes occurring in the coastal environment.

GOAL #2: Foster responsible stewardship of the coastal environment

GOAL #3: Foster a public that is involved with and supportive of Reserve activities

GOAL #4: Maintain a workforce that is motivated and effective in attaining the Reserve mission

GOAL #5: Recognition of Kachemak Bay Research Reserve as a regional center for research and education



Left: Research Reserve Researcher engaged in intertidal biodiversity monitoring (photo by Katie Gaut). Right: students from Chapman Elementary explore Beluga Slough as part of the Reserve's education programming (photo by Amy Alderfer).

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Selected References

Physical Environment

- Adalgeirsdottir, G. 1998. Elevation and volume changes on the Harding Icefield, Alaska. *Journal of Glaciology* vol. 44 (148):570-582.
- Alaska Department of Natural Resources. 1995. Management Plan for Kachemak Bay State Park and Kachemak Bay State Wilderness Park. vol. 22 Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation. Anchorage, AK. pp. 129.
- Alaska Power Authority. 1984. Bradley Lake hydroelectric project, Bradley River, Kenai Peninsula Alaska- application for license for major unconstructed project before the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission. vol. 1-10 Alaska Power Authority. Anchorage, AK.
- Alaska River Forecast Center. 1999. Alaska River Forecast Center home page. <http://www.alaska.net/~akrfc/index.html>
- Alaska Volcano Observatory. 1999. Atlas of Alaska Volcanoes. United States Geological Survey, the Geophysical Institute of the University of Alaska Fairbanks, and the State of Alaska Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys (ADGGS). www.avo.alaska.edu
- American Geological Institute 1976. Dictionary of Geological Terms. Anchor Press/Doubleday Books. Garden City, NY.
- Atlas, T. M., M.I. Venkatesan, I.R. Kaplan, R.A. Freely, R.P. Griffiths, and R.Y. Morita. 1983. Distribution of hydrocarbons and microbial populations related to sedimentation processes in lower Cook Inlet and Norton Sound, Alaska. *Arctic* 38(3):251-261.
- Barnes, F. F. and E.H. Cobb. 1959. Geology and coal resources of the Homer District, Kenai Coal Field, Alaska. *Geological Survey Bulletin* 1058-F:45.
- Beget, J. E. and J. Kienle. 1992. Cyclic Formation of Debris Avalanches at Mount St. Augustine. *Nature* 356:701-704.
- Bradley, D.C. and T. M. Kusky. 1990. Kinematics of late faults along Turnagain Arm, Mesozoic accretionary complex, south-central Alaska: *In* Dover, J.H., and J.P. Galloway, (eds). Geologic studies in Alaska by the U.S. Geological Survey, 1989: U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1946, p. 3-10.
- Bradley, D. C., T. M. Kusky, P. J. Haeussler, S. M Karl, and D. T. Donley. 1999. Geologic Map of the Seldovia Quadrangle, South-Central Alaska. Open File Report OF 99-18.
- Brabets, T. P., J. M. Dorava, G. L. Nelson, and A. M. Milner. 1999. Water-quality assessment of the Cook Inlet Basin, Alaska--Environmental setting vol. 99-4025. pp. 65.
- Bright, D. B., F. E. Durham, and J. W. Knudsen. 1960. King crab investigations of Cook Inlet, Alaska. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. pp. 180.
- Brower, Jr. W. A., R. G. Baldwin, C. N. Williams, Jr., J. L. Wise, and L. D. Leslie . 1988. Climatic Atlas of the Outer Continental Shelf Waters and Coastal Regions of Alaska vol. Volume 1, Gulf of Alaska. Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center. University of Alaska Anchorage. Anchorage, AK.
- Burbank, D. C. 1977. Circulation studies in Kachemak Bay and Lower Cook Inlet. Trasky, L. L. L. B. Flagg D. C. Burbank ed(s). vol. III. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK. pp. 207.
- Chester, A. J. and J. D. Larrance. 1981. Composition and vertical flux of organic matter in a large Alaskan estuary. *Estuaries* 4(1):42-52.
- Combellick, R. A. 1997. Evidence of Prehistoric Great Earthquakes in the Cook Inlet Region, Alaska. In *Guide to the Geology of the Kenai Peninsula, Alaska*. Karl, Susan M. N. R. Vaughn and T. J. Ryherd ed(s). Alaska Geological Society. Anchorage, AK. pp. 128.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

- Dames and Moore, Inc. 1975. Meteorological and oceanographic conditions affecting the behavior and fate of oil spills in Kachemak Bay, Cook Inlet, Alaska. Dames and Moore, Inc., under contract to Standard Oil Company of California. pp. various pagination.
- Dames and Moore, Inc. 1976. Oil spill trajectory analysis, Lower Cook Inlet, Alaska: Final Report. National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration. Anchorage, AK.
- Desplanque, C. and D. I. Bray. 1985. Winter ice regime on the tidal estuaries of the northeastern portion of the Bay of Fundy, New Brunswick. *Canadian Journal of Engineering* 13:130-139.
- Dictionary of Geologic Terms, 3th Edition. 1984. Robert L. Bates and Julia A. Jackson (eds.). Anchor Books, Doubleday: New York.
- Dovichin, E. 1999. Approaching Bear Minimum. *The Nature Conservancy of Alaska Magazine* Spring/Summer.
- Driskell, W. 1977. Benthic reconnaissance of Kachemak Bay, Alaska. *Environmental Studies of Kachemak Bay and Lower Cook Inlet* vol. 9.
- Facts on File Dictionary of Environmental Science. 1991. L. Harold Stevenson and Bruce Wyman (eds.). Facts on File, Inc. New York, NY.
- Freethy, G. W. and D. R. Scully. 1980. Water resources of the Cook Inlet basin, Alaska. USGS Hydrologic Investigations Atlas HA-620, scale 1:1,000,000.
- Gatto, L. W. 1976. Baseline data on the oceanography of Cook Inlet, Alaska. CRREL Report 76-25 National Aeronautics and Space Administration. Hanover, NH. pp. 84.
- Geologic Glossary. 2000. <http://college.hmco.com/geology/index.html>
- Hackett, S. W. 1976. Speculative Tectonic Evolution of the Cenozoic Shelikof Trough, South Central, Alaska. Short Notes on Alaskan Geology. Geol. Report 5.
- Hayes, M. O., J. Brown, and J. Michel. 1977. Coastal morphology and sedimentation Lower Cook Inlet, Alaska. Trasky, L. B. Flagg D. C. Burbank ed(s). vol. II. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK .pp.106.
- Hoekzema, R. B. 1980. Placer Sampling and Related Bureau of Mines Activities on the Kenai Peninsula, Alaska. Open File Report 138-81.
- Kalifornsky, P. 1991. A Dena'ina legacy K'tl'egh'i Sukdu, the collected writings of Peter Kalifornsky. Kari, J. and Boraas, A. ed(s). Alaska Native Language Center, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Fairbanks, AK. pp. 485.
- Karl, S. M., N. R. Vaughn, and T. J. Ryherd (eds). 1997. Guide to the Geology of the Kenai Peninsula, Alaska. pp. 128.
- Kienle, J. and C. J. Nye. 1990. Volcano Tectonics of Alaska. *Volcanoes of North America*. C.A. Wood and J. Kienle ed(s). Cambridge University Press. pp. 8-109.
- Kienle, J. and S. E. Swanson. 1985. Volcanic hazards from future eruptions of Augustine Volcano, Alaska. 2nd ed. Geophysical Institute, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Fairbanks, AK. pp. 122, various pagination.
- Kinney, P. J., D.K. Button, and D.M. Schell. 1970. Kinetics of Dissipation and Biodegradation of Crude Oil in Alaska's Cook Inlet. In *Proceedings of the 1969 Joint Conferences on Prevention and Control of Oil Spills*. Washington, DC American Petroleum Institute. pp. 333-40.
- Klein, J. 1987. A History of Kachemak Bay: The Country, The Communities. Homer Society of Natural History. Homer, AK. pp. 115.
- Knull, J. R. and R. Williamson. 1969. Oceanographic survey of Kachemak Bay, Alaska, July 1969. United States Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Biological Laboratory, Auke Bay, Alaska. Juneau, AK. pp. 76.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

- Lambert, B. 2000. Homer soil and water conservation district. A preliminary water quality assessment of lower Kenai Peninsula salmon streams. Cook Inlet Keeper. Homer, AK. pp. 68.
- Little, J. 1999. "Homer Seeks Water Rights: Reservoir Control at Issue." *Anchorage Daily News*. Anchorage, AK. Section B:1,3.
- Lyons, J. M. 1999. "Winter's Final Toll May Be in Mud, Flood." *Homer News*. 22 April 1999. p. 1.
- Mann, D. H. and D. M. Peteet. 1994. Extent and timing of the last glacial maximum in Southwest Alaska. *Quaternary Research* 42:136-148.
- Morsell, J. W., M. M. Bingham, and R. L. Howard. 1993. Final report, Bradley River salmon escapement monitoring and tailrace attraction studies. Alaska Energy Authority. Anchorage, AK. pp. various pagination.
- Natural Resources Conservation Service. 1999. Climate Appendices. Prepared for the Lower Kenai Peninsula Soil Survey, Natural Resource Conservation Service, Homer, AK.
- Natural Resources Conservation Service. unpublished manuscript. *Climate Appendices Prepared for the Lower Kenai Peninsula Soil Survey*. Natural Resource Conservation Service. Homer, AK.
- Nelson, W. G. 1999. Cook Inlet ice formation and oil spill clean-up study. Cook Inlet Regional Citizens Advisory Council and Cook Inlet Spill Prevention and Response Inc. Kenai, AK. pp. 37, plus Appendices.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Climate Diagnostic Center. 1998. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Climate Diagnostic Center web page. <http://www.cdc.noaa.gov>
- Nuhfer, E. B., R. J. Proctor, J. E. Allen, Jr. J. T. Bales, J. M. Blabaum, R. C. Benson, J. DeGraff, J. L. Hynes, W. V. Knight, J. Mayberry, E. McKee, J. Montagne, D. A. Sprinkel, and J. D. Vineyard. 1993. The Citizens Guide to Geologic Hazards. The American Institute of Professional Geologists. pp. 134.
- Orth, D. J. 1967. Dictionary of Alaska Place Names. United States Government Printing Office. Washington, DC.
- Ostasz, M. and E. Thomas. 1996. Draft Kachemak Bay east shellfish growing report. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. Anchorage, AK.
- Piatt, J. F. 1994. Oceanic, shelf and coastal seabird assemblages at the mouth of a tidally-mixed estuary (Cook Inlet, Alaska). National Biological Service, final report for Minerals Management Service. Anchorage, AK. pp. 33, various paginations.
- Plafker, G., J. C. Moore, and G. R. Winkler. 1994. The Geology of Alaska; Geology of the Southern Alaska Margin. The Geology of North America, G. a. B. H. C. Plafker ed(s). vol. 22. Geological Society of America. Boulder, CO.
- Plummer, C. C., D. McGear, and D. H. Carlson. 1999. Physical Geology. The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. pp. 577.
- Reger, R. D. 1979. Bluff Point landslide, a massive ancient rock failure near Homer, Alaska. Alaskan Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys. Geologic Report 61. (Short Notes on Alaskan Geology).
- Reger, R. D. and D. S. Pinney. 1997. Last major glaciation of Kenai Lowland. *1997 Guide to the Geology of the Kenai Peninsula, Alaska*. S. M. Karl, N.R. Vaughn, and T.J. Ryherd ed(s). pp. 128.
- Rickman, R. L. 1993. Hydrologic conditions and low-flow investigations of the lower Bradley River near Homer, Alaska, October 1991 to February 1992. United States Geological Survey. pp. 17, various pagination.
- Savard, C. S. and D. R. Scully. 1984. Surface-water quantity and quality in the lower Kenai Peninsula, Alaska. United States Department of the Interior, Geological Survey. Anchorage, AK. pp. 62.
- Spence, H. 1999. "City Gets Watershed Protections Powers." *Homer News*. Homer, AK. pp. 6.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

- Suring, L. H., K. R. Barber, C. C. Schwartz, T. N. Bailey, W. C. Shuster, and M. D. Tetreau. 1998. Analysis of cumulative effects on brown bears on the Kenai Peninsula, Southcentral Alaska. *Ursus* 10.
- Swenson R.F., D. L. Brimberry, P. S. Gardner, M. L. McCullough, and S. E. Trudell. 1997. Introduction to the tertiary tectonics and sedimentation of the Cook Inlet Basin; Kenai Field, the Kenai Peninsula's largest gas field in *Guide to the Geology of the Kenai Peninsula, Alaska*. Karl, S. M., N. R. Vaughn, and T. J. Ryherd ed(s). Alaska Geological Society. Anchorage, AK. pp. 128.
- Tarbuck, E. J. and F.K. Lutgens. 1982. Earth Science. 3rd ed. Charles E. Merrill Publishing Co. Columbus, OH.
- Trasky, L. L. Flagg L. B. and D. C. Burbank. 1977. Environmental Studies of Kachemak Bay and Lower Cook Inlet. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK.
- Van Patten, D. and T. Dillon. 1983. Fox River Valley, Alaska Soil Survey Area Interim Report.
- Van Patten, D. Personal communication. 1999. Soil Scientist, Natural Resources Conservation Service. Homer, AK.
- Waller, R. M. and K.W. Stanley. 1966. Effects of the Earthquake of March 27, 1964 in the Homer Area, Alaska. Geological Survey Prof. Paper 542-D.
- Waller, R. M., A. J. Feulner, and D. A. Morris. 1968. Water resources and surficial geology of the Homer area, south-central Alaska. *Hydrologic Investigation Atlas* vol. HA 187. USGS. pp. 1 sheet.
- Wang, S. S. Y., J. Yue, J. Trujillo, and Z. Wei. 1987. Computational Modeling of Sediment Transport in Kachemak Bay. *In Proceedings of the 1987 National Conference on Hydraulic Engineering*. ed. R. M. Ragan. New York, NY. American Society of Civil Engineers. pp. 930-935.
- Webster's Illustrated Encyclopedic Dictionary. 1990. Tormont Publications, Inc. Montreal, Canada. pp. 1920.
- Western Regional Climate Center. 1999. Western U.S. Climate Historical Summaries for Alaska. Desert Research Institute and Western Regional Climate Center. Reno, NV.
- Wilson, J. G. and J. E. Overland. 1986. Meteorology. Hood, D. W. and S. T. Zimmerman ed(s). OCS. USDOC, NOAA, NOS, and USDO, MMS, Alaska OCS region. Anchorage, AK. pp. 31-54.

Estuarine Environment

- Abookire, A. 1997. Environmental factors affecting seasonal habitat and distribution of flathead sole and rock sole in Kachemak Bay, Alaska. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Fairbanks, AK.
- Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 1993. *Lower Cook Inlet Salmon Run Timing Curves*. Anchorage, AK.
- Alaska Department of Natural Resources. 1995. Management Plan for Kachemak Bay State Park and Kachemak Bay State Wilderness Park. vol. 22 Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation. Anchorage, AK. pp. 129.
- Anderson, P. J. and J. F. Piatt. 1999. Community reorganization in the Gulf of Alaska following ocean climate regime shift. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 189:117-123.
- Barr, L. 1970. Diel vertical migration of *Pandalus borealis* in Kachemak Bay, Alaska. *Journal of Fisheries Research Bd. Canada* 27(4):669-676.
- Batten, A. R., S. Murphy, and D. S. Murray. 1978. Definition of Alaskan coastal wetlands by floristic criteria Environmental Protection Agency. pp.490.
- Baxter, R. 1983. Mollusks of Alaska: a listing of all mollusks, terrestrial, freshwater, and marine, reported from the State of Alaska with locations of the species type, maximum sizes, and marine depth inhabited Alaska Department of Fish and Game. pp.77.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

- Boggs, K. and M. Shephard. 1999. Response of marine deltaic surfaces to major earthquake uplifts in south central Alaska. *Wetlands* 19(1):13-27.
- Bulger, A. J., B.P. Hayden, M.E. Monaco, D.M. Nelson, and G. McCommick-Ray. 1993. "Biologically-Based Salinity Zones Derived From a Multivariate Analysis. *Estuaries* 16:311-322." *Estuaries* 16:311-22.
- Burbank, D. C. 1977. Circulation studies in Kachemak Bay and Lower Cook Inlet. L. L. Trasky, L. B. Flagg, and D. C. Burbank ed(s). vol. III. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK. pp. 207.
- Carriker, M. R. 1967. Ecology of Benthic Invertebrates: a perspective. in *Estuaries* vol. Publication No. 83 American Association for the Advancement of Science. Washington, DC. pp.442-487.
- Carroll, M. L. 1994. The ecology of a high-latitude rocky intertidal community: Processes driving population dynamics in Kachemak Bay, Alaska, a thesis. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Fairbanks, AK. pp. 226.
- Carroll, M. L. 1996. Barnacle population dynamics and recruitment regulation in southcentral Alaska. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 199:285-302.
- Carroll, M. L. and R. C. Highsmith. 1993. Predator control of prey populations mediated by catastrophic disturbance: An Alaskan intertidal example. *Ecol. Soc. Amer.*
- Carroll, M. L. and R. C. Highsmith. 1994. Chemically-mediated recruitment of marine macrophyte. *Benthic Ecol. Meeting.*
- Christensen, J. D., M.E. Monaco, and T.A. Lowery. 1997. An Index to Assess the Sensitivity of Gulf of Mexico Species to Changes in Estuarine Salinity Regimes. *Gulf Research Reports* 9:219-229.
- Cooney, R. T. 1986. Zooplankton. In *The Gulf of Alaska physical environment and biological resources*. Hood, D. W. and S.T. Zimmerman ed(s). vol. 86-0095. USDOC, NOAA, NOS, and USDO, MMS, Alaska OCS Region. Anchorage, AK. pp.285-303.
- Crow, J. H. 1977. Food habits of shrimp in Kachemak Bay, Alaska. *Environmental Studies of Kachemak Bay and Lower Cook Inlet*. vol. Volume 6.
- Crow, J. H. 1978. Food habits of ducks in Kachemak Bay, Alaska Unpublished Report Rutgers University. Newark, New Jersey. pp.30.
- Crow, J. H. and J. D. Koppen. 1977. The salt marsh vegetation of China Poot Bay, Alaska. L. L. Trasky, L. B. Flagg, and D. C. Burbank ed(s). vol. X. Marine/Coastal Habitat Management, Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK. pp. 29.
- Dames and Moore, Inc. 1976. Environmental impact mitigation and monitoring program. Final Report. George F. Ferris. Kachemak Bay, AK.
- Dames and Moore, Inc. 1977. Final report: Reconnaissance of the intertidal and shallow subtidal biota Lower Cook Inlet. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Seattle, WA. pp. 314.
- Dames and Moore, Inc. 1979. Ecological studies of intertidal and shallow subtidal habitats in Lower Cook Inlet. In *Environmental assessment of the Alaskan continental shelf, annual reports of principal investigators for the year ending March 1979* vol. IV. Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program. Boulder, CO. pp.1-275.
- Dames and Moore. 1979. A preliminary assessment of composition and food webs for demersal fish assemblages in several shallow subtidal habitats in Lower Cook Inlet, Alaska. *Appendix 2 in OCSEAP Final Reports of Principal Investigators* vol. 12.
- Dames and Moore, Inc., D. C. Lees, J. P. Houghton, D. E. Erikson, W. B. Driskell, and D. E. Boettcher. 1979. Ecological studies of intertidal and shallow subtidal habitats in Lower Cook Inlet. *Annual Report for the Dept. of Commerce, NOAA, OCSEAP*. pp. 261.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

- Damkaer, D. 1977. Initial zooplankton investigations in Prince William Sound, Gulf of Alaska and Lower Cook Inlet. In Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program. Boulder, CO. pp. 137-274.
- Day, J. W. Jr., C. A. S. Hall, W. M. Kemp, and A. Yanez-Arancibia. 1989. Estuarine Ecology 1st ed. John Wiley and Sons. New York, NY. pp. 558.
- Dethier, M.N. and G.C. Schoch. 2000. The Shoreline Biota of Puget Sound: Extending Spatial and Temporal Comparisons. (Estuaries submitted) (white paper: Report for the Washington State Department of Natural Resources Nearshore Habitat Program July 2000)
- Driskell, W. 1979. Benthic reconnaissance of Kachemak Bay, Alaska. Trasky, L. L., L. B. Flagg, and C. Burbank ed(s). vol. VII. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK. pp. 102.
- English, S. T. 1980. Lower Cook Inlet meroplankton. University of Washington. Seattle, WA. pp. 57.
- Erikson, D. 1977. Distribution, abundance, migration and breeding locations of marine birds, Lower Cook Inlet, Alaska. 1976. L. L. Trasky, L. B. Flagg, and D. C. Burbank ed(s). vol. VIII. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK. pp. 182.
- Feder, H. 1977. The distribution, abundance, diversity, and biology of benthic organisms in the Gulf of Alaska and the Bering Sea. In *Environmental Assessment of the Alaska continental shelf, annual reports of principal investigators for the year ending march 1977*. vol. VIII. Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program. Boulder, CO. pp. 366-712.
- Feder, H. 1979. Distribution, abundance, community structure and trophic relationships of the nearshore benthos of Cook Inlet and NEGOA. In *Environmental assessment of the Alaskan continental shelf, annual reports of principal investigators for the year ending March 1979*. vol. III. Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program. pp. 639.
- Feder, H. M. and S. C. Jewett. 1986. The subtidal benthos. In The Gulf of Alaska physical environment and biological resources. Hood, D. W. and S.T. Zimmerman ed(s). vol. 86-0095. USDOC, NOAA, NOS, and USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region. Anchorage, AK. pp. 347-396.
- Feder, H. and A. J. Paul. 1981. Distribution and abundance of some epibenthic invertebrates of Cook Inlet, Alaska. vol. Institute of Marine Science Report 80-3 University of Alaska. Fairbanks, AK. pp. 153.
- Feder, H. M., A. J. Paul, M. Hoberg, S. Jewett, K. McCumby, J. McDonald, R. Rice, and P. Shoemaker. 1979. Distribution, abundance, and community structure and trophic relationships of the nearshore benthos of Cook Inlet and the Northeast Gulf of Alaska. vol. 3 OSCEAP Final Report. Annual Report of the Principal Investigators for the year ending March 1979. pp. 83.
- Field, C. and C. Field. 1999. Alaska's Seashore Creatures A Guide to Selected Marine Invertebrates. Alaska Northwest Books. Seattle, WA. pp. 94.
- Foster, M. S. and D. R. Schiel. 1985. *The Ecology of Giant Kelp Forests in California: a Community Profile*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Biological report 85.7.2.
- Francis, R. C., S. R. Hare, A. B. Hollowed, and W. S. Wooster. 1998. Effects of interdecadal climate variability on the oceanic ecosystems of the northeast Pacific. *Fisheries Oceanography* 7(1):1-21.
- Hall, J., W. E. Frayer, and B. O. Wilen. 1994. *Status of Alaska Wetlands*. Publication Number 94-0705-P. Anchorage, AK. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- Hall, Jonathan V. 1988. *Alaska Coastal Wetlands Survey*. Anchorage, Alaska. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Operations Support.
- Hare, S. R., N. J. Mantua, and R. C. Francis. 1999. Inverse production regimes: Alaska and west coast Pacific salmon. *Fisheries* 24:6-14.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

- Haynes, E. B. 1977. Summary status on the distribution of king crab and Pandalid shrimp larvae, Kachemak Bay-Lower Cook Inlet Alaska, 1976. Trasky, L. L., L. B. Flagg, and D. C. Burbank ed(s). vol. IV. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK. pp. 52.
- Haynes, E. B. 1983. Distribution and abundance of larvae of king crab, *Paralithodes camtschatica*, and *Pandalid* shrimp in the Kachemak Bay area, Alaska, 1973 and 1976. National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. pp. 64, various pagination.
- Haynes, E. B. and B.L. Wing. 1977. Distribution of king crab, pandalid shrimp, and brachyuran crab larvae in Kachemak Bay, Alaska, 1972. *Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center Processed Report*. Auke Bay, AK.
- Highsmith, R. and S. Saupe. 1997. Kachemak Bay experimental and monitoring studies: recruitment and succession in the intertidal. Coastal Marine Institute Draft Final Report vol. 1-3 University of Alaska, Coastal Marine Institute. Fairbanks, AK.
- Hines, A. H., G. M. Ruiz, J. Chapman, G. I. Hansen, J. T. Carlton, N. Foster, and H. M. Feder. 2000. Biological invasions of cold-water coastal ecosystems: ballast-mediated introductions in Port Valdez / Prince William Sound, Alaska. Progress report to the Regional Citizens' Advisory Council of Prince William Sound.
- Hood, D. W. and S. T. Zimmerman. 1986. The Gulf of Alaska Physical Environment and Biological Resources. OCS Study 86-0095, USDOC, NOAA, NOS, and USDO, MMS. Anchorage, AK. pp. 655.
- Houghton, J. P., R. H. Gilmore, D. C. Lees, and S. C. Lindstrom. 1997. Long-Term Stability in Lower Cook Inlet Intertidal Assemblages (You Can Go Back!). In *The Cook Inlet Symposium*. Watersheds 1997. Anchorage, AK. pp. 13.
- Krasnow, L. D. 1981. Abundance and distribution of birds on the Fox River Flats during spring migration, 1981. Unpublished report. Marine Bird Section, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Anchorage, AK. pp. 14.
- Krasnow, L. D. and M. A. Halpin. 1981. Potential impacts of the Bradley Lake hydroelectric project on birds: a pre-construction study. Unpublished report. Marine Bird Section, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Anchorage, AK.
- Larrance, J. D., D. A. Tennant, A. J. Chester, and P. A. Ruffino. 1977. Phytoplankton and primary productivity in the northeast Gulf of Alaska and Lower Cook Inlet Final Report. *Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf; Annual Reports of the Principal Investigators*. vol. 10. pp. 1-136.
- Lees, D. C. 1979. Ecological studies of intertidal and shallow subtidal habitats in lower Cook Inlet. In *Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf, Annual Report*. vol. 4. pp. 261.
- Lees, D. C., J. P. Houghton, D. E. Erikson, W. B. Driskell, and D. E. Boettcher. 1980. Ecological studies of intertidal and shallow subtidal habitats in Lower Cook Inlet, AK. *Final Report to NOAA OSCSEAP*. pp. 406.
- Lees, D. C., D. E. Erikson, W. B. Driskell, and M. S. Treesh. 1981. Biological investigations of Homer Spit coastal area. *Homer Spit Coastal Development Program*.
- Lees, D. L. 1977. Reconnaissance of the intertidal and shallow subtidal biotic Lower Cook Inlet. *Final Report. Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program* vol. 3. pp. 179-506.
- McConnaughey, B. H. and E. McConnaughey. 1985. The Audubon Society Nature Guides: the Pacific Coast. Chanticleer Press, Inc. Alfred A. Knopf, Inc. New York, NY. pp.633.
- McRoy, P. C. Personal communication, 1999. University of Alaska Institute of Marine Science. Fairbanks, AK.
- Moles, A. and B. L. Norcross . 1995. Sediment preference in juvenile Pacific flatfishes. *Netherlands Journal of Sea Research* 34(1-3):177-182.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

- Montague, C. L. and J. A. Ley. 1993. A possible effect of salinity fluctuation on abundance of benthic vegetation and associated fauna in a northeastern Florida Bay. *Estuaries* 16:703-717.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 1999. Environmental Sensitivity Data. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Office of Ocean Resources Conservation and Assessment. Seattle, WA.
- O'Clair, R. M. and C. E. O'Clair. 1998. Southeast Alaska: Rocky Shores Animals. Plant Press. Auke Bay, Alaska. pp. 564.
- O'Clair, C. E. and S.T. Zimmerman. 1986. Biogeography and ecology of the intertidal and shallow subtidal communities. In *The Gulf of Alaska physical environment and biological resources*. Hood, D. W. and S.T. Zimmerman ed(s). vol. 86-0095. USDOC, NOAA, NOS, and USDO, MMS, Alaska OCS Region. Anchorage, AK. pp. 305-344.
- Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program. 1984. Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program: Comprehensive Bibliography. USDOC, NOAA, OCSEAP, NOS. Juneau, AK. pp. 607.
- Pentec Environmental, Inc. 1996. A survey of selected Cook Inlet intertidal habitats. 82-004 (Revised report). Cook Inlet Regional Citizens Advisory Council. Edmonds, WA.
- Rappaport, A., L. Shea, and L. Halpin. 1981. *Application of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Habitat Evaluation Procedures to the Proposed Bradley Lake Project, Alaska*. Anchorage, Alaska. Western Ecological Services, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- Ricketts, E. F. and J. Calvin. 1968. *Between Pacific Tides*. 4th ed. Hedgpeth, J. W. ed. Stanford University Press. Stanford, CA. pp. 614.
- Reed, C. E. 1985. The role of wild resource use in communities of the central Kenai Peninsula and Kachemak Bay, Alaska. Technical Paper No. 106. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence. Anchorage, AK.
- Rosenberg, D. H. 1986. Wetland types and bird use of the Kenai Lowlands. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Special Studies. Anchorage, AK. pp. 189.
- Sambrotto, R. N. and C. J. Lorenzen. 1986. Phytoplankton and primary productivity. In *The Gulf of Alaska Physical Environment and Biological Resources*. D.W. Hood and S.T. Zimmerman ed(s). vol. OCS Study 86-0095 USDOC, NOAA, NOS, and USDO, MMS, Alaska OCS Region. Anchorage, AK. pp. 249-282.
- Sanders, H. L. 1968. Marine benthic diversity: a comparative study. *American Naturalist*. vol. 102:243-282.
- Sanger, G. A. 1983. *Diets and Food Web Relationships of Seabirds in the Gulf of Alaska and Adjacent Marine Regions*. Final Report, Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program.
- Sanger, G. A. and R. D. Jones. 1984. Winter feeding ecology and trophic relationships of oldsquaws and white-winged scoters on Kachemak Bay, Alaska. in *Marine Birds: their feeding ecology and commercial fisheries relationships*. Canadian Wildlife Service Special Publication ed. D.N. Nettleship, G.A. Sanger, and P.F. Springer ed(s). Canadian Wildlife Service. pp. 20-28.
- Sears, H. S. and S. T. Zimmerman. 1977. Alaska Intertidal Survey Atlas. USDOC NOAA NMFS Auke Bay Laboratory. Auke Bay, AK.
- Senner, S. E. and G.C. West. 1978. Nutritional significance of Copper-Bering intertidal system to spring-migrating shorebirds breeding in western Alaska. *Environmental Assessment of the Alaskan Continental Shelf*. vol. 3. pp. 877-908.
- Simenstad, C. A. 1970. Fish food habitats. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Kodiak, AK. pp. 26.
- Stanek, R. T. 1985. Patterns of wild resource use in English Bay and Port Graham, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK. pp. 224.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

- Stone and Webster Engineering Corporation. 1986. Middle Fork diversion overland access assessment, Bradley Lake hydroelectric project. Alaska Power Authority. Anchorage, AK. pp. various pagination.
- Sundberg, K. A. and D. Clausen. 1977. Post-larval King Crab (*Paralithodes camtschatica*) distribution and abundance in Kachemak Bay Lower Cook Inlet, Alaska, 1976. Trasky, L. L., L. B. Flagg, D. C. Burbank ed(s). vol. V. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK. pp. 36.
- Swanson, J. D. and M. Barker. 1992. *Fox River Flats Range Investigations*.
- Tenore, K. R. 1972. Macrobenthos of the Pamlico River estuary, North Carolina. *Ecological Monographs* 42:51-69.
- Thilenius, J. F. 1986. Phytosociology and succession on earthquake up-lifted coastal wetlands, Copper River delta, Alaska. Pacific Northwest Research Station, Forestry Sciences Laboratory. Juneau, AK. pp. 130.
- Trasky, L. 1982. Kachemak Bay- the richest bay in the world? *Alaska Fish Tales and Game Trails* 14(2):7-8, 44.
- Trasky, L. L., L. B. Flagg, and D. C. Burbank. 1977. Environmental Studies of Kachemak Bay and Lower Cook Inlet. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK.
- Turner, R. E. 1976. Geographic variations in tidal marsh macrophyte production: A review. *Contr. Mar. Sci.* 20:47-68.
- Valiela, I. 1995. *Marine Ecological Processes*. Second Edition ed. Springer-Verlag. New York, NY. pp.686.
- Vernberg, F. J. and W. B. Vernberg. 1974. *Pollution and Physiology of Marine Organisms* Academic Press, NY.
- Watson, S., N. P. Johnson, and K. A. Sundberg. 1981. *Wetland Habitat Investigations in Sitka Sound, Alaska*. Anchorage, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game.
- Wennekens, M. P., L. B. Flagg, L. Trasky, D. C. Burbank, D. Rosenthal, and F. F. Wright. 1975. Kachemak Bay, a status report. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Habitat Protection Section. Anchorage, AK. pp. 200.
- Wilson, J. G. and J. E. Overland. 1986. Meteorology. Hood, D. W. and S. T. Zimmerman ed(s). vol. OCS . USDOC, NOAA, NOS, and USDO, MMS, Alaska OCS region. Anchorage, AK. pp. 31-54.
- Wyllie-Echeverria, S. and R. Thom. 1994. Managing Seagrass Systems in Western North America: Research Gaps and Needs. Alaska Sea Grant College Program. Fairbanks. pp. 28.
- Zheng, J. and G. H. Kruse. In press. Recruitment patterns of Alaskan crabs and relationships to decadal shifts in climate and physical oceanography. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 56.

Terrestrial Environment

- Alaback, P. J., J. Pojar, and A. MacKinnon. 1994. *Plants of the Pacific northwest coast*. Washington, Oregon, British Columbia and Alaska. Lone Pine Publishing. Canada. pp.527.
- Alaska Department of Natural Resources. 1995. Management Plan for Kachemak Bay State Park and Kachemak Bay State Wilderness Park. Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation. Anchorage, AK. pp. 129.
- Alaska Department of Natural Resources. 1998. Kenai Peninsula Spruce Beetle Epidemic Fire Danger/Behavior Status Report.
- Batten, A. R., S. Murphy, and D. S. Murray. 1978. Definition of Alaskan coastal wetlands by floristic criteria Environmental Protection Agency. pp. 490.
- Collins, B. 1998. Black Bears and Forests. Forest Information Series #13. Report prepared for the Interagency Forest Ecology Study Team (INFEST).

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

- DeVelice, R. L., C.J. Hubbard, K. Boggs, S. Boudreau, M. Potkin, T. Boucher, and C. Wertheim. 1999. Plant community types of the Chugach National Forest: Southcentral Alaska. USDA Forest Service, Chugach National Forest. Anchorage, AK. pp.375.
- Federal Energy Regulatory Commission. 1985. Bradley Lake project, FERC No 8221, Alaska, draft supplemental environmental impact statement. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission Office of Hydropower Licensing. Anchorage, AK. pp. various pagination.
- Gracz, M. Personal communication, 2000. Botanist, Natural Resources Conservation Service. Homer, AK.
- HDR Alaska, Inc. 1998. Hydrologic Analysis of the Funny River and Russian River Watersheds Using the Distributed Hydrology-Soil-Vegetation Model (DHSVM). Report prepared for The Nature Conservancy of Alaska.
- Holstein, E.H., R.W. Their, A.S. Munson, and K.E. Gibson. 1999. The Spruce Beetle. Forest Insect and Disease Leaflet 127. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service. pp. 12.
- Kenai Peninsula Borough. 1998. An Action Plan in Response to Alaska's Spruce Bark Beetle Infestation: Final Report to Congress. Prepared by the Kenai Peninsula Spruce Bark Beetle Task Force.
- Natural Resources Conservation Service. 2000. Preliminary Soil Survey for the Lower Kenai Peninsula. Homer, AK.
- Natural Resources Conservation Service and Alaska Department of Natural Resources. 1994. Coordinated Resource Management Plan for the Fox River Flats Grazing Area. pp. 7, with additional tables and maps.
- Stephenson, T. 1998. *Moose and Forests*. Interagency Forest Ecology Study Team (INFEST). pp. 2.
- Swanson, J. D. 1999. A Report on Fox River Flats Range Evaluations. State Range Specialist. Natural Resources Conservation Service, Alaska.
- Swanson, J. D. and M. Barker. 1992. Fox River Flats Range Investigations. USDA Soil Conservation Service and the University of Alaska, Anchorage. Anchorage, AK.
- Suring, L. H., K. R. Barber, C. C. Schwartz, T. N. Bailey, W. C. Shuster, and M. D. Tetreau. 1998. Analysis of cumulative effects on brown bears on the Kenai Peninsula, south central Alaska. *Ursus* 10:107-117.
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Alaska District. 1982. Bradley Lake hydroelectric project, Alaska, environmental impact statement appendixes. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Alaska District. Anchorage, AK. pp. various pagination.
- Viereck, L. A., C. T. Dryness, A. R. Batten, and K. J. Wenzlick. 1992. The Alaska Vegetation Classification. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-286. U.S. Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. Portland, OR. pp. 278.
- Wittwer, D., K. Mathews, K. Zogas, L. Trummer, E. Holsten, B. Svulz, P. Hennon, M. Schultz, J. Riggs, and R. Burnside. 1998. Forest Insect Disease Conditions in Alaska. USDA Forest Service, Alaska Region and the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Forestry. Anchorage, AK.

Historic Human Activities

- Abbott, C. 1946. General land layout sketch map, preliminary, September 23, 1946. Homer, AK.
- Barry, M. J. 1973. A history of mining on the Kenai Peninsula. Alaska Northwest Publishing Company. Anchorage, AK.
- Bennett, H. H. 1918. *Report on a Reconnaissance (Sic) of the Soils, Agriculture, and Other Resources of the Kenai Peninsula Region of Alaska*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Agriculture GPO.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

- Boraas, A. and J. R. Klein. 1992. "Archaeology of the Point West of Halibut Cove, Kenai Peninsula, Alaska.." *Anthropological Papers of the University of Alaska Press, Fairbanks, Alaska*. Vol. 24, No. 1-2.
- De Laguna, F. 1975. *The archaeology of Cook Inlet, Alaska* 2nd ed. Alaska Historical Society. Anchorage, AK. pp.264.
- Erikson, D. E. and G. C. West. 1992. Checklist of birds of Kachemak Bay, Alaska (Pt. Pogibshi to Anchor River) Center for Alaska Coastal Studies. Homer, AK.
- Evans, C. D., E. Buck, and et al. 1972. *The Cook Inlet Environment, a Background Study of Available Knowledge*, Prepared for the Army Corps of Engineers. Fairbanks, Alaska: Alaska Sea Grant Program.
- Field, C. and C. Field. 1999. *Alaska's Seashore Creatures A Guide to Selected Marine Invertebrates*. Alaska Northwest Books. Seattle, WA. pp.94.
- Gill, A. C. 1922. *Chromite of Kenai Peninsula, Alaska*, USGS Bulletin 742. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office.
- Pioneers of Homer. 1991. *In Those Days. Pioneers of Homer, Alaska*. Igloo 32. Homer, AK.
- Jacobsen, J. A. 1977. *Alaskan voyage 1881-1883*. University of Chicago Press. Chicago and London.
- Janson, L. 1985. "Those Alaska Blues, a Fox Tale." *Alaska Historical Commission Studies in History #168*. Anchorage: Alaska Historical Commission.
- Johnson, H. A. and R. J. Coffman. 1956. *Land Occupancy, Ownership and Use on Homesteads in the Kenai Peninsula Alaska 1955*. Palmer AK: Alaska Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Alaska.
- Kari, P. R. 1991. *Tanaina plant lore, Dena'ina K'et'una* 3rd ed. Alaska Native Language Center, University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Fairbanks, AK. pp.205.
- Klein, J. R. 1984. *Marine mammals of south central Alaska*. Klein Hus Publishers. Homer, AK. pp.40.
- Klein, J. R.. 1987. *A History of Kachemak Bay: The Country, The Communities*. Homer Society of Natural History, Homer, Alaska. pp. 115.
- Klein, J. R. 1995. *Archaeology of Kachemak Bay, Alaska* Kachemak Country Publications. Homer, AK.
- Klein, J. R. 1996. *The Homer Spit, coal, gold and con men*. Janet R. Klein. Homer, AK. pp.70.
- Langille, W. A. 1904. *The Proposed Forest Reserve on the Kenai Peninsula Alaska*. U.S Forest Service.
- Lund, M. November 1970. "Homer - Where the Trail Ends...". *Alaska Industry*.
- Martin, G. C., B. L. Johnson, and U. S. Grant. 1915. *Geology and Mineral Resources of Kenai Peninsula, Alaska*. Washington, D.C.
- Moss, R. 1999. *Fisheries Video Workshop* Homer, Alaska: Pratt Museum.
- Nixon, A. Personal communication. 1990s. Homer resident. Halibut Cove, AK.
- O'Clair, R. M. and C. E. O'Clair. 1998. *Southeast Alaska: Rocky Shores Animals*. Plant Press. Auke Bay, Alaska. pp. 564.
- Orth, D. 1967. *Dictionary of Alaska place names* U.S. Government Printing Office, Geological Survey Professional. Washington, D.C. pp. 567.
- Pratt, S. L. 1938. "Plain Table Survey."
- Reger, D. 1974. *Report to State of Alaska, Anchorage, and Homer Society of Natural History, Homer, Alaska*.
- Rounsefell, G. A. 1930. "Contribution to the Biology of the Pacific Herring, *Clupea Pallasii*, and the Condition of the Fishery in Alaska" In *Bulletin of Fisheries Document No. 1080*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- Scudder, H. C. 1970. *The Alaska Salmon Trap: Its Evolution, Conflicts, and Consequences*. P.25. Juneau: Alaska State Library.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

- Sherwood, M. 1997. "A north Pacific bubble, 1902-1907." *Alaska History* 12 (1): pp.18-31.
- Soberg, R. 1991. *Bridging Alaska, from the Big Delta to the Kenai* Hardscratch Press. Walnut Creek, CA.
- Springer, S. W. 1997. *Seldovia Alaska, An historical portrait of life in Herring Bay* Blue Willow, Inc. Littleton, CO. pp. 240.
- Stanek, R. T. 1985. *Patterns of wild resource use in English Bay and Port Graham, Alaska*. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK. pp.224.
- Stanley, K. W. and H. Grey. 1913. "Whole Railroad on the Jeanie." *Seattle Post-Intelligencer*. Seattle, WA.
- Waller, R. M. and K. W. Stanley. 1966. *Effects of the Earthquake of March 27, 1964 in the Homer Area, Alaska*. *Geological Survey Prof. Paper 542-D*.
- Waller, R. M. and others. 1968. *Water resources and surficial geology of the Homer area, south-central Alaska*. In *United States Geological Survey*. pp. various pagination.
- Workman, W. B. and J. Lobdell. 1979. *The Yukon Island Bluff Site (SEL 041), a New Manifestation of Late Kachemak Bay Prehistory*. Alaska Anthropological Association Conference. Fairbanks, AK.
- Workman, W. B., J. R. Klein, M. Testaguzza, and P. Zollars. 1993. *1992 Test Excavations at the Sylva Site (SEL 245): a Stratified Late Ocean Bay Occupation in Upper Kachemak Bay, Kenai Peninsula, Alaska*. Alaska Anthropological Association Conference. Anchorage, AK.
- Yesner, D. R. 1977. *Avian exploitation, occupational seasonality, and paleoecology of the Chugachik Island site*. *Anthropological Papers of the University of Alaska* 18(2):23-30.
- Zollars, Peter. 1982. *"Chugachik Island Project Report."* Fairbanks: University of Alaska Museum.

Current Socioeconomic Conditions

- Alaska Department of Natural Resources Division of Agriculture. 1998. *Grazing Lease Agreement Supplemental Conditions, ADL 226513 (Fox River Grazing Lease)*. Palmer, AK.
- Associated Press. 5 Dec 1999. "Developer Defaults on Kenai Peninsula Land." *Fairbanks Daily News Miner*. Fairbanks AK.
- Camp, J. 1998. *Situations and Prospects of the Kenai Peninsula Borough*. Kenai Peninsula Borough Planning Department. Soldotna, AK.
- Davis, T. 1994. "Subdividing the Desert: Should There Be a Vote?" Department of Community and Regional Affairs. 1999. - Snapshots: various references.
- Department of Community and Regional Affairs Community Database.. - Snapshots: various references.
- Fried, N. and B. W. Cole. 1999. "The Kenai Peninsula." *Alaska Economic Trends*. Anchorage AK: Alaska Department of Labor.
- Geier, H. and D. Holland. 1991. "Economic Aspects of Federal Livestock Grazing Policy: A Regional Economic Analysis for the Okanogan-Ferry Area in Washington." . Washington State University, Department of Agricultural Economics. Pullman, WA.
- Gold, R.L. 1985. Ranching, Mining, and the Human Impact of Natural Resource Development. Transaction Books.
- Grudowski, M. and C. Pesmen. 1999. "Are You Where You Ought to Be?" . *Outside*. Volume XXIV:5.
- Hermann, M., S. T. Lee, C. Hannel, K. Criddle, H. Geier, J. Greenberg, and C. Lewis. 1999. "An Economic Assessment of the Marine Sport Fisheries for Halibut, and Chinook and Coho Salmon in Lower Cook Inlet" Draft.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

- Holland, D. W., H. T. Geier, and E. G. Schuster. 1997. *"Using IMPLAN to Identify Rural Development Opportunities."* General Technical Report INT-GTR-350. United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service Intermountain Research Station. Ogden UT.
- Homer Chamber of Commerce. 1999. Shorebird Festival Statistics.
- Homer Planning Department. 1998. *Homer Comprehensive Plan*. Homer Planning Department. Homer, AK.
- Johnson, H. A. and R. J. Coffmann. 1956. *Land Occupancy, Ownership and Use on Homesteads in the Kenai Peninsula Alaska 1955*. Palmer AK: Alaska Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Alaska.
- Kenai Peninsula Borough. 1999. *Mill Rates Within the Kachemak Bay Watershed*. Soldotna, AK.
- Kenai Peninsula Borough School District. 1997. *Six Year Enrollment Projections and Plan, Kenai Peninsula Borough School District 1998-99 Through 2003-04*. Soldotna AK.: Kenai Peninsula Borough School District.
- Logsdon, C. L., W. C. Thomas, J. Kruse, M. E. Thomas, and S. Helgath. 1974. *Copper River-Wrangells Socioeconomic Overview*. The Institute of Social and Economic Research and the Agricultural Experiment Station, University of Alaska for the U.S. Forest Service.
- Marston, E. 1993. "Small Towns Under Siege." *High Country News*. Paonia, CO.
- Northern Pacific Fishery Management Council. 1999. *Proposed Halibut Guideline Harvest Level (GHL) Management Measures Discussion Paper*. Anchorage, AK.
- Oliver, C. and B. C. Larson. 1996. *Forest Stand Dynamics* John Wiley and Sons, Inc. New York, NY.
- Peterson, J. 1999. *Five Year Schedule of Timber Sales for the Kenai-Kodiak Area, FY-00 Through FY-04, Agency and Public Review Draft*. Division of Forestry, Alaska Department of Natural Resources, State of Alaska.
- Rearden, J. 1972. A bit of Old Russia Takes Root in Alaska. *National Geographic*, Vol. 142, No. 3.
- Rearden, J. Personal Communication. 1999. Local author and community member.
- Ring, R. 1995. "The New West's Servant Economy." *High Country News*. 17 April 1995. Paonia, CO.
- Sherman, K. Personal Communication. 1999. Senior Property Manager, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Statewide Land Management.
- Snow, D. E. 1991. "The Lycra Landscape: Are Tourists Here to Stay?" In *Northern Lights*.
- Tillion, D. 1989. *A mosaic of moments and Alaska profiles*. Diana Tillion. Homer, AK.
- Todaro, M. P. 1981. *Economic Development in the Third World* Longman Inc. New York, NY.

APPENDIX A - SPECIES LISTS

Kachemak Bay Marine Flora

Phylum / Division Chlorophyta (Green Algae)

Arctic Sea Moss	<i>Acrosiphonia arcta</i>
Green Rope	<i>Acrosiphonia coalita</i>
Northern Green Rope	<i>Acrosiphonia duriuscula</i>
Dwarf Sea Hair	<i>Blidingia minima</i>
Graceful Sea Hair	<i>Cladophora sericea</i>
Ritter's Spongy Cushion / Course Spongy Cushion	<i>Codium ritteri</i>
Green Sea Grape	<i>Derbesia marina</i>
Seagrass Cellophane	<i>Kornmannia leptoderma</i>
Sea Cellophane	<i>Monostroma grevillei</i>
	<i>Monostroma oxyspermum</i>
Emerald Carpet	<i>Prasiola meridionalis</i>
	<i>Rhizoclonium riparium</i>
Twisted Sea Hair	<i>Rhizoclonium tortuosum</i>
	<i>Spongomorpha saxatilis</i>
Mermaid's Tresses	<i>Ulothrix flacca</i>
	<i>Ulva clathrata</i>
	<i>Ulva expansa</i>
Sea Hair	<i>Ulva intestinalis</i>
Sea Lettuce	<i>Ulva lactuca</i>
Green String Lettuce	<i>Ulva linza</i>
Branched String Lettuce	<i>Ulva prolifera</i>
Dark Sea Lettuce	<i>Ulvaria obscura</i>

Phylum / Division Heterokontophyta or Ochrophyta (Brown Algae)

Sieve Kelp	<i>Agarum clathratum</i>
Ribbon Kelp / Wing Kelp	<i>Alaria marginata</i>
Ribbon Kelp / Wing Kelp	<i>Alaria taeniata</i>
Bottlebrush Seaweed	<i>Analipus japonicus</i>
Spaghetti Kelp	<i>Chorda filum</i>
Chocolate Pencils	<i>Chordaria flagelliformis</i>
	<i>Chordaria gracilis</i>
Sea Chip / Brown Bag	<i>Coilodesme bulligera</i>
Five-ribbed Kelp / Seersucker	<i>Costaria costata</i>
Three-ribbed Kelp	<i>Cymathere triplicata</i>
Northern Bladder Chain / Chain Bladder	<i>Cytoseira geminata</i>
Witch's Hair	<i>Desmarestia aculeata</i>
Flattened Acid Kelp	<i>Desmarestia ligulata</i>
Stringy Acid Kelp	<i>Desmarestia viridis</i>
Golden Sea Hair	<i>Dictyosiphon foeniculaceus</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Dragon Kelp	<i>Elachista fucicola</i>
Goosey Golden Seaweed	<i>Eualaria fistulosa</i>
Rockweed / Sea Wrack / Popweed / Bladderwrack	<i>Eudesme virescens</i> <i>Fucus distichus</i> ssp. <i>evanescens</i>
Sea Cauliflower	<i>Fucus spiralis</i>
Twisted Sea Tubes / Dark Sea Tubes	<i>Leathesia marina</i> <i>Melanosiphon intestinalis</i>
Bull Kelp	<i>Nereocystis luetkeana</i>
False Kelp	<i>Petalonia fascia</i>
Sea Felt	<i>Pylaiella littoralis</i>
Sea Fungus	<i>Ralfsia fungiformis</i>
Split Kelp	<i>Saccharina groenlandica</i>
Sugar Kelp	<i>Saccharina latissima</i>
Sea Cabbage	<i>Saccharina sessilis</i>
Soda Straws	<i>Scytosiphon lomentaria</i>
Studded Sea Balloons	<i>Soranthera ulvoidea</i> <i>Spongonema tomentosum</i>

Phylum / Division Rhodophyta (Red Algae)

Bushy Ahnfelt's Seaweed	<i>Acrochaetium</i> sp.
Hooked Skein	<i>Ahnfeltia fastigiata</i> <i>Antithamnionella pacifica</i> <i>Bossiella</i> sp.
Beauty Bush	<i>Callithamnion pikeanum</i> <i>Callophyllis edentata</i> <i>Callophyllis rhynchocarpa</i> <i>Callophyllis haenophylla</i>
Staghorn Felt	<i>Ceramium tenuicorne</i> <i>Constantinea simplex</i>
Cracked Saucer	<i>Constantinea subulifera</i>
Enigmatic Coral Seaweed	<i>Corallina frondescens</i>
Graceful Coral Seaweed	<i>Corallina vancouveriensis</i> <i>Cryptonemia borealis</i> <i>Cryptonemia obovata</i>
Bleached Brunette	<i>Cryptosiphonia woodii</i>
Winged Rib	<i>Delesseria decipiens</i> <i>Devaleraea compressa</i> <i>Devaleraea ramentacea</i> <i>Devaleraea yendoii</i>
California Red Blade	<i>Dilsea californica</i> <i>Dilsea integra</i>
Sea Moss	<i>Endocladia muricata</i>
Delicate Northern Sea Fan	<i>Callophyllis cristata</i>
Sea Sac / Dead Man's Fingers	<i>Halosaccion glandiforme</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Rusty Rock	<i>Halymenia coccinea</i> <i>Heterosiphonia crispella</i> <i>Hildenbrandia rubra</i> <i>Kallymeniopsis oblongifruca</i>
Rock Crust	<i>Kallymeniopsis lacera</i> <i>Lithothamnion</i> sp. <i>Lithothrix aspergillum</i>
Turkish Washcloth / Tar Spot / Grapestone / Sea Tar / Sea Film	<i>Mastocarpus papillatus</i>
Iridescent Horn-of-Plenty	<i>Mazzaella parksii</i>
Northern Mazza Weed	<i>Mazzaella oregona</i>
Bering Membrane Wing	<i>Membranoptera spinulosa</i> <i>Membranoptera weeksiae</i>
Coralline Crust	<i>Mesophyllum lamellatum</i>
Coarse Sea Lace	<i>Microcladia borealis</i>
Northern Red Blade	<i>Neodilsea borealis</i>
Sea Fern	<i>Neoptilota asplenoides</i>
Black Pine	<i>Neorhodomela larix</i>
Oregon Pine	<i>Neorhodomela oregona</i>
Sea Brush	<i>Odonthalia floccosa</i> <i>Odonthalia kamtschatica</i> <i>Odonthalia washingtoniensis</i>
Red Opuntia	<i>Opuntiella californica</i>
Chalky Coral Seaweed	<i>Pachyarthron cretaceum</i>
Frippy Red Ribbon	<i>Palmaria callophyloides</i>
Stiff Red Ribbon	<i>Palmaria hecatensis</i>
Red Ribbon / Red Kale	<i>Palmaria mollis</i>
Sea Oak	<i>Phycodryis</i> sp. <i>Pterothamnion</i> sp. <i>Pleonosporium pedicellatum</i>
Polly Hendry	<i>Polysiphonia hendryi</i> var. <i>luxurians</i>
Polly Pacific	<i>Polysiphonia pacifica</i> <i>Polysiphonia stricta</i>
Red Cellophane	<i>Porphyra amplissima</i> <i>Porphyra cuneiformis</i> <i>Porphyra fallax</i> <i>Porphyra kurogii</i>
Japanese Laver / Kurogi's Laver	
Bull-kelp Laver	<i>Porphyra nereocystis</i>
Long Laver / Uppurui-nori	<i>Porphyra pseudolinearis</i>
Kjellman's Laver	<i>Porphyra variegata</i>
Black Tassel	<i>Pterosiphonia bipinnata</i>
Red Wing	<i>Ptilota filicina</i> <i>Rhodochorton</i> sp. <i>Rhodomela lycopodioides</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Scagel's Skein

Rhodymenia liniformis

Scagelia occidentale

Schizymenia epiphytica

Red Eyelet Silk

Sparlingia pertusa

Congregatocarpus kurilensis

Red Sea-cabbage

Turnerella mertensiana

Kachemak Bay Terrestrial Plants

Family Lycopodiaceae (Clubmosses)

Fir clubmoss	<i>Huperzia selago</i>
Stiff clubmoss	<i>Lycopodium annotinum</i>
Stiff clubmoss	<i>Lycopodium annotinum</i> var. <i>pungens</i>
Running clubmoss	<i>Lycopodium clavatum</i>
Creeping Jenny / Christmas green / Groundcedar	<i>Lycopodium complanatum</i>
Alpine clubmoss	<i>Lycopodium alpinum</i>
Clubmoss	<i>Lycopodium</i> sp.

Family Equisetaceae (Horsetails)

Variegated scouringrush / Northern scouringrush	<i>Equisetum variegatum</i>
Swamp horsetail / Water horsetail	<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>
Marsh horsetail	<i>Equisetum palustre</i>
Woodland horsetail / Wood horsetail	<i>Equisetum sylvaticum</i>
Meadow horsetail	<i>Equisetum pratense</i>
Field horsetail / Common horsetail	<i>Equisetum arvense</i>
Horsetail	<i>Equisetum</i> sp.

Family Ophioglossaceae (Adder's Tongues)

Common moonwort	<i>Botrychium lunaria</i>
Northwestern moonwort / Northern moonwort	<i>Botrychium pinnatum</i>
Lance-leaved moonwort / Lanceleaf grape fern	<i>Botrychium lanceolatum</i>
Rattlesnake fern	<i>Botrychium virginianum</i>

Family Adiantaceae (Maidenhair Ferns)

Northern maidenhair fern	<i>Adiantum pedatum</i>
--------------------------	-------------------------

Family Cryptogrammeae (Mountain Parsleys)

American rockbrake	<i>Cryptogramma acrostichoides</i>
Parsley fern / Mountain parsley / Rock brake fern	<i>Cryptogramma</i> sp.

Family Thelypteridaceae (Marsh Ferns)

Narrow beech fern / Long beech fern	<i>Phegopteris connectilis</i>
--	--------------------------------

Family Dryopteridaceae (Lady Ferns)

Lady fern / Common lady fern	<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i>
------------------------------	------------------------------

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Fragile fern / Brittle bladder fern	<i>Cystopteris fragilis</i>
Mountain bladder fern	<i>Cystopteris montana</i>
Rocky Mountain woodsia	<i>Woodsia scopulina</i>
Rusty woodsia	<i>Woodsia ilvensis</i>
Ostrich fern	<i>Matteuccia struthiopteris</i>
Shield fern / Trailing wood fern / Spreading wood fern	<i>Dryopteris expansa</i>
Western oak fern	<i>Gymnocarpium dryopteris</i>

Family Aspidiaceae (Shield Ferns)

Mt. holly fern / Northern holly fern	<i>Polystichum lonchitis</i>
Braun's holly fern	<i>Polystichum braunii</i>

Family Pinaceae (Pines / Spruces / Hemlocks)

White spruce	<i>Picea glauca</i>
Sitka spruce	<i>Picea sitchensis</i>
Lutz spruce	<i>Picea X lutzii</i>
Black spruce	<i>Picea mariana</i>
Spruce	<i>Picea spp.</i>
Western hemlock	<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>
Mountain hemlock	<i>Tsuga mertensiana</i>

Family Cupressaceae (Cypresses / Junipers)

Common mountain juniper / Common juniper	<i>Juniperus comunnis</i>
---	---------------------------

Family Sparganiaceae (Bur-Reeds)

Narrowleaf bur-reed	<i>Sparganium angustifolium</i>
Northern bur-reed	<i>Sparganium hyperboreum</i>

Family Potamogetonaceae (Pondweeds)

Eelgrass / Seawrack	<i>Zostera marina</i>
Floating pondweed / Floating-weed pondweed	<i>Potamogeton natans</i>
Ribbonleaf pondweed	<i>Potamogeton epihydrus</i>
Variable pondweed	<i>Potamogeton gramineus</i>
Sago pondweed	<i>Stuckenia pectinatus</i>
Fineleaf pondweed	<i>Stuckenia filiformis</i>
Sheathed pondweed	<i>Stuckenia vaginatus</i>

Family Zannichelliaceae (Horned Pondweeds)

Horned pondweed	<i>Zannichellia palustris</i>
-----------------	-------------------------------

Family Juncaginaceae (Arrow Grasses)

Sea arrow grass / Seaside arrow grass	<i>Triglochin maritima</i>
Marsh arrow grass	<i>Triglochin palustre</i>

Family Poaceae - (Grasses)

Reed canary grass / Canary reed grass	<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>
Alpine holy grass / Alpine sweet grass	<i>Hierochloe alpina</i>
Vanilla grass	<i>Hierochloe odorata</i>
Arctic sweet grass / Arctic holy grass	<i>Hierochloe pauciflora</i>
Alpine timothy / Mountain timothy	<i>Phleum alpinum</i>
Timothy	<i>Phleum pratense</i>
Field foxtail / Meadow foxtail	<i>Alopecurus pratensis</i>
Alpine foxtail / Boreal alopecurus	<i>Alopecurus alpinus</i>
Shortawn foxtail	<i>Alopecurus aequalis</i>
Redtop	<i>Agrostis gigantea</i>
Spike bentgrass / Alaska bentgrass	<i>Agrostis exarata</i>
Rough bentgrass	<i>Agrostis scabra</i>
Merten's bentgrass / Northern bentgrass	<i>Agrostis mertensii</i>
Bentgrass / Ticklegrass	<i>Agrostis sp.</i>
Bluejoint / Bluejoint reedgrass	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>
Slimstem reedgrass	<i>Calamagrostis stricta</i>
Circumpolar reedgrass	<i>Calamagrostis deschampsiioides</i>
Tufted hairgrass	<i>Deschampsia cespitosa</i>
Bering's tufted hairgrass	<i>Deschampsia beringensis</i>
Hairgrass	<i>Deschampsia sp.</i>
Purple mountain hairgrass / Mountain hairgrass	<i>Vahlodea atropurpurea</i>
Spiked trisetum / Spike trisetum	<i>Trisetum spicatum</i>
Timber oat grass / Downy oat grass	<i>Danthonia intermedia</i>
Arctic bluegrass	<i>Poa arctica</i>
Arctic bluegrass	<i>Poa arctica ssp. arctica</i>
Arctic bluegrass	<i>Poa arctica ssp. lanata</i>
Eminent bluegrass / Large-flower bluegrass / Largeflower speargrass	<i>Poa eminens</i>
Largeglume bluegrass	<i>Poa macrocalyx</i>
Kentucky bluegrass	<i>Poa pratensis</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Glaucous bluegrass	<i>Poa glauca</i>
Fowl bluegrass	<i>Poa palustris</i>
Northern bluegrass	<i>Poa stenantha</i>
Annual bluegrass	<i>Poa annua</i>
Alaska bluegrass	<i>Poa paucispicula</i>
Bluegrass	<i>Poa</i> spp.
Weak alkali grass / Pale false manna grass	<i>Torreyochloa pallida</i>
Creeping alkali grass	<i>Puccinellia phryganodes</i>
Nootka alkali grass	<i>Puccinellia nutkaensis</i>
Dwarf alkali grass	<i>Puccinellia pumila</i>
Hulten's alkali grass	<i>Puccinellia hultenii</i>
Anderson's alkali grass	<i>Puccinellia andersonii</i>
Altai fescue	<i>Festuca altaica</i>
Alpine fescue	<i>Festuca brachyphylla</i>
Red fescue	<i>Festuca rubra</i>
Fescue	<i>Festuca</i> sp.
Fringed brome	<i>Bromus ciliatus</i>
Smooth brome	<i>Bromus inermis</i>
Pumpelly's brome / Smooth brome	<i>Bromus inermis</i> ssp. <i>pumpellianus</i>
Alaska brome / Sitka brome	<i>Bromus sitchensis</i>
Italian rye grass	<i>Lolium perenne</i>
Meadow barley	<i>Hordeum brachyantherum</i>
Squirreltail grass / Foxtail barley	<i>Hordeum jubatum</i>
Barley	<i>Hordeum</i> sp.
Beach rye grass / Lyme grass/ Seabeach lyme grass / American dune grass	<i>Leymus mollis</i> ssp. <i>mollis</i>
Quackgrass / Slender wheat grass	<i>Elymus trachycaulus</i> ssp. <i>trachycaulus</i>
Alaskan wheat grass	<i>Elymus alaskanus</i> ssp. <i>latiglumis</i>
Siberian wild rye	<i>Elymus sibiricus</i>
Wheat grass	<i>Elymus</i> sp.
<u>Family Cyperaceae (Sedges)</u>	
Narrow-leaved cotton grass / Tall cotton grass	<i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i>
Tall cotton grass	<i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i> ssp. <i>subarcticum</i>
Tall cotton grass	<i>Eriophorum angustifolium</i> ssp. <i>triste</i>
Slender cotton grass	<i>Eriophorum gracile</i>
White cotton grass	<i>Eriophorum scheuchzeri</i>
Chamisso's cotton grass / Red cotton grass	<i>Eriophorum russeolum</i>
Red cotton grass	<i>Eriophorum russeolum</i> var. <i>albidum</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Arctic cotton grass	<i>Eriophorum brachyantherum</i>
Cotton grass	<i>Eriophorum</i> sp.
Alpine cotton grass / Alpine bulrush	<i>Trichophorum alpinum</i>
Tufted clubrush / Tufted bulrush	<i>Trichophorum caespitosum</i>
Creeping spike rush / Common spike rush	<i>Eleocharis palustris</i>
Kamchatka spike rush	<i>Eleocharis kamtschatica</i>
Needle spike rush	<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i>
Spikenard sedge / Spike sedge	<i>Carex nardina</i>
Yellow bog sedge / Northern bog sedge	<i>Carex gynocrates</i>
Single-spike sedge / Northern singlespike sedge	<i>Carex scirpoidea</i>
Bristle-stalked sedge / Bristly-stalked sedge	<i>Carex leptalea</i>
Yellow-flowered sedge / Grassy slope arctic sedge	<i>Carex anthoxanthea</i>
Coiled sedge	<i>Carex circinata</i>
Pyrenean sedge	<i>Carex pyrenaica</i> ssp. <i>micropoda</i>
Few-seeded bog sedge	<i>Carex microglochin</i>
Few-flowered sedge / Fewflower sedge	<i>Carex pauciflora</i>
Creeping sedge	<i>Carex chordorrhiza</i>
Lesser panicled sedge	<i>Carex diandra</i>
Large-headed sedge / Largehead sedge	<i>Carex macrocephala</i>
Thick-headed sedge / Chamisso sedge	<i>Carex pachystachya</i>
Presl's sedge	<i>Carex preslii</i>
Dunhead sedge	<i>Carex phaeocephala</i>
Liddon sedge	<i>Carex petasata</i>
Meadow sedge	<i>Carex praticola</i>
Closedhead sedge	<i>Carex norvegica</i> ssp. <i>inferalpina</i>
Gray sedge / Silvery sedge	<i>Carex canescens</i>
Soft-leaved sedge / Softleaf sedge	<i>Carex disperma</i>
Sparseflower sedge	<i>Carex tenuiflora</i>
Rye grass sedge	<i>Carex loliacea</i>
Smooth sedge / Smoothstem sedge	<i>Carex laeviculmis</i>
Bigelow's sedge	<i>Carex bigelowii</i>
Kellogg's sedge	<i>Carex lenticularis</i> var. <i>lipocarpa</i>
Water sedge	<i>Carex aquatilis</i>
Sitka sedge	<i>Carex aquatilis</i> var. <i>dives</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Hoppner's sedge	<i>Carex subspathacea</i>
Ramenski's sedge / Ramensk's sedge	<i>Carex ramenskii</i>
Lyngby's sedge / Lyngbye's sedge	<i>Carex lyngbyei</i>
Golden sedge	<i>Carex aurea</i>
Long-styled sedge / Variegated sedge	<i>Carex stylosa</i>
Gmelin's sedge	<i>Carex gmelinii</i>
Mertens' sedge	<i>Carex mertensii</i>
Long-awned sedge /	<i>Carex macrochaeta</i>
Shortstalk sedge	<i>Carex podocarpa</i>
Showy sedge	<i>Carex spectabilis</i>
Small-awned sedge	<i>Carex michrochaeta</i>
Bering Sea sedge	<i>Carex michrochaeta</i> ssp. <i>nesophila</i>
Several-flowered sedge / Manyflower sedge	<i>Carex pluriflora</i>
Shore sedge / Mud sedge	<i>Carex limosa</i>
Poor sedge / Bog sedge / Boreal bog sedge	<i>Carex magellanica</i>
Pale sedge / Livid sedge	<i>Carex livida</i>
Beaked sedge / Swollen beaked sedge	<i>Carex rostrata</i>
Northwest Territory sedge	<i>Carex utriculata</i>
Rock sedge	<i>Carex saxatilis</i>
Round sedge	<i>Carex rotundata</i>
Sedge	<i>Carex</i> spp.

Family Araceae (Arums)

Yellow skunk cabbage	<i>Lysichiton americanum</i>
----------------------	------------------------------

Family Juncaceae (Rushes)

Arctic rush	<i>Juncus arcticus</i>
Drummond's rush	<i>Juncus drummondii</i>
Mertens' rush	<i>Juncus mertensianus</i>
Chestnut rush	<i>Juncus castaneus</i>
Spreading rush / Hairyleaf rush	<i>Juncus supiniiformis</i>
Northern green rush	<i>Juncus alpinoarticulatus</i> ssp. <i>nodulosus</i>
Bog rush / Moor rush	<i>Juncus stygius</i>
Toad rush	<i>Juncus bufonius</i>
Small-flowered woodrush	<i>Luzula parviflora</i>
Many-flowered wood rush / Common wood rush	<i>Luzula multiflora</i> ssp. <i>multiflora</i>
Many-flowered wood rush / Common wood rush	<i>Luzula multiflora</i>
Spiked wood rush	<i>Luzula spicata</i>

Wood rush	<i>Luzula</i> sp.
<u>Family Liliaceae (Lilies)</u>	
Northern asphodel	<i>Tofieldia coccinea</i>
Scotch false asphodel	<i>Tofieldia pusilla</i>
False asphodel / Sticky false asphodel / Sticky tofieldia	<i>Tofieldia glutinosa</i>
Green false Hellebore / Corn Lily	<i>Veratrum viride</i>
Wild chives	<i>Allium schoenoprasum</i>
Wild chives	<i>Allium schoenoprasum</i> var. <i>sibiricum</i>
Chocolate lily / Kamchatka fritillary / Indian rice	<i>Fritillaria biflora</i>
Common alp lily	<i>Lloydia serotina</i>
False lily-of-the-valley	<i>Maianthemum dilatatum</i>
Watermelon berry / Clasping twisted stalk / Wild cucumber / Claspleaf twisted stalk	<i>Streptopus amplexifolius</i>
<u>Family Iridaceae (Irises)</u>	
Wild iris / Wild flag / Beachhead iris	<i>Iris setosa</i>
Alaska blue-eyed grass	<i>Sisyrinchium littorale</i>
Blue-eyed grass	<i>Sisyrinchium</i> sp.
<u>Family Orchidaceae (Orchids)</u>	
Lady's slipper orchid / Spotted lady's slipper	<i>Cypripedium guttatum</i>
Keyflower	<i>Dactylorhiza aristata</i>
Frog orchis / Longbract frog orchid	<i>Coeloglossum viride</i>
Bog orchis	<i>Platanthera convallariiefolia</i>
Green-flowered bog orchid / Northern rein orchid / Northern green orchid	<i>Platanthera hyperborea</i>
White bog orchid / White rein orchid / Bog candle / Scent bottle	<i>Platanthera dilatata</i>
Blunt-leaved orchid	<i>Platanthera obtusata</i>
Fringed orchid / Bog orchid	<i>Platanthera</i> sp.
Ladies' tresses / Hooded ladies' tresses	<i>Spiranthes romanzoffiana</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Twayblade orchid / Heart-leaved twayblade / Heartleaf twayblade	<i>Listera cordata</i>
Lesser rattlesnake plantain	<i>Goodyera repens</i>
Yellow coralroot	<i>Corallorrhiza trifida</i>

Family Salicaceae (Willows)

Balsam poplar / Cottonwood	<i>Populus balsamifera</i>
Balsam poplar / Cottonwood	<i>Populus balsamifera</i> ssp. <i>balsamifera</i>
Black Cottonwood	<i>Populus balsamifera</i> ssp. <i>trichocarpa</i>
Quaking aspen/American aspen	<i>Populus tremuloides</i>
Netleaf willow	<i>Salix reticulata</i>
Netleaf willow	<i>Salix reticulata</i> ssp. <i>reticulata</i>
Least willow	<i>Salix rotundifolia</i>
Arctic willow	<i>Salix arctica</i>
Alaska bog willow	<i>Salix fuscescens</i>
Grayleaf willow	<i>Salix glauca</i>
Low blueberry willow / Blueberry willow	<i>Salix myrtilifolia</i>
Barclay's willow	<i>Salix barclayi</i>
Undergreen willow	<i>Salix commutata</i>
Feltleaf willow / Alaska willow	<i>Salix alaxensis</i>
Feltleaf willow / Alaska willow	<i>Salix alaxensis</i> var. <i>alaxensis</i>
Bebb willow	<i>Salix bebbiana</i>
Tealeaf willow	<i>Salix pulchra</i>
Scouler's willow	<i>Salix scouleriana</i>
Sitka willow	<i>Salix sitchensis</i>
Littletree willow	<i>Salix arbusculoides</i>
Willow	<i>Salix</i> spp.

Family Myricaceae (Wax Myrtles)

Sweet gale	<i>Myrica gale</i>
------------	--------------------

Family Betulaceae (Birches)

Dwarf birch	<i>Betula nana</i>
Kenai birch	<i>Betula papyrifera</i> var. <i>kenaica</i>
Paper birch	<i>Betula papyrifera</i>
Birch	<i>Betula</i> spp.
Mountain alder	<i>Alnus viridis</i> ssp. <i>crispa</i>
Sitka alder	<i>Alnus viridus</i> ssp. <i>sinuata</i>
Thin-leaf alder	<i>Alnus incana</i> ssp. <i>tenuifolia</i>
Alder	<i>Alnus</i> sp.

Family Urticaceae (Nettles)

California nettle / Stinging nettle	<i>Urtica dioica</i> ssp. <i>gracilis</i>
--	---

Family Santalaceae (Sandalwoods)

Bastard toad flax / *Geocaulon lividum*
False toad flax

Family Polygonaceae (Buckwheats)

Common sheep sorrel *Rumex acetosella*
Arctic dock *Rumex arcticus*
Western dock *Rumex aquaticus* var. *fenestratus*
Dock *Rumex* spp.
Alpine mountain sorrel *Oxyria digyna*
Alpine bistort *Polygonum viviparum*
Meadow bistort *Polygonum bistorta*
Prostrate knotweed *Polygonum aviculare*

Family Chenopodiaceae (Goosefoots)

Blite goosefoot *Chenopodium capatatum*
Pigweed / Lamb's quarter *Chenopodium album*
Salt orach / Spearscale /
Seashore saltbush *Atriplex drymarioides*
Gmelin's saltbush *Atriplex gmelinii*
Alaska orach *Atriplex alaskensis*
Spear saltbush / Spearscale /
Spear orach *Atriplex patula*
Orach / Saltbush / Seascale /
Shadscale / Sea purslane *Atriplex* spp.
Glasswort / Chicken's claw /
Slender grasswort *Salicornia maritima*
Saltwort / Sea pickle /
Pursh seepweed / Sea blite *Suaeda calceoliformis*

Family Portulacaceae (Purslanes)

Siberian spring beauty /
Candy flower *Claytonia sibirica*
Chamisso's spring beauty /
Chamisso's montia /
Water miners lettuce *Montia chamissoi*
Water blinks /
Annual water miners lettuce *Montia fontana*

Family Caryophyllaceae (Pinks)

Common garden chickweed /
Common chickweed *Stellaria media*
Crisp sandwort /
Curled starwort *Stellaria crispa*

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Saltmarsh starwort	<i>Stellaria humifusa</i>
Northern sandwort / Northern starwort	<i>Stellaria calycantha</i>
Boreal starwort	<i>Stellaria borealis</i>
Sitka starwort	<i>Stellaria borealis</i> ssp. <i>sitchana</i>
Boreal startwort	<i>Stellaria borealis</i> ssp. <i>borealis</i>
Long-stalked starwort / Longstalk starwort	<i>Stellaria longipes</i>
Chickweed / Starwort	<i>Stellaria</i> sp.
Fischer's chickweed	<i>Cerastium fischerianum</i>
Field chickweed	<i>Cerastium arvense</i>
Mouse-ear chickweed	<i>Cerastium</i> spp.
Arctic pearlwort	<i>Sagina saginoides</i>
Stickystem pearlwort	<i>Sagina maxima</i> ssp. <i>crassicaulis</i>
Pearlwort	<i>Sagina</i> sp.
Sandwort / Longpod stitchwort	<i>Minuartia macrocarpa</i>
Arctic stitchwort	<i>Minuartia arctica</i>
Twinflower sandwort	<i>Minuartia obtusiloba</i>
Boreal sandwort / Reddish sandwort / Beautiful sandwort	<i>Minuartia rubella</i>
Stitchwort	<i>Minuartia</i> spp.
Beach greens / Seabeach sandwort / Sea purslane / Seaside sandplant	<i>Honckenya peploides</i>
Slender mountain sandwort	<i>Arenaria capillaris</i>
Grove sandwort / Blunt-leaved sandwort / Bluntleaf sandwort	<i>Moehringia lateriflora</i>
Merckia	<i>Wilhelmsia physodes</i>
Canadian sandspurry	<i>Spergularia canadensis</i>
Moss campion / Cushion pink	<i>Silene acaulis</i>
Apetalous catchfly	<i>Silene uralensis</i> ssp. <i>uralensis</i>
Arctic catchfly	<i>Silene involucrata</i> ssp. <i>involucrata</i>
Bladder campion	<i>Silene</i> sp.
Wild carnation / Boreal carnation	<i>Dianthus repens</i>

Family Nymphaeaceae (Water Lilies)

Yellow pond lily / Yellow water lily / Spatterdock / Rocky Mountain pond lily	<i>Nuphar lutea</i> ssp. <i>polysepala</i>
---	--

Family Ceratophyllaceae (Hornworts)

Hornwort / Coon's tail	<i>Ceratophyllum demersum</i>
------------------------	-------------------------------

Family Ranunculaceae (Crowfoots / Buttercups)

Alpine white marsh marigold / White marsh marigold	<i>Caltha leptosepala</i>
Yellow marsh marigold	<i>Caltha palustris</i>
Yellow marsh marigold	<i>Caltha palustris</i> var. <i>palustris</i>
Yellow marsh marigold	<i>Caltha palustris</i> var. <i>radicans</i>
Fern-leaved goldthread / Fernleaf goldthread	<i>Coptis aspleniifolia</i>
Three-leaved goldthread / Threeleaf goldthread	<i>Coptis trifolia</i>
Red baneberry / Snakeberry	<i>Actaea rubra</i>
Red baneberry / Snakeberry	<i>Actaea rubra</i> ssp. <i>arguta</i>
Western columbine	<i>Aquilegia formosa</i>
Tall larkspur / Glaucous larkspur / Sierra larkspur	<i>Delphinium glaucum</i>
Mountain monkshood / Larkspurleaf monkshood	<i>Aconitum delphiniifolium</i>
Larkspurleaf monkshood	<i>Aconitum delphiniifolium</i> ssp. <i>delphiniifolium</i>
Yellow anemone / Richardson's anemone / Yellow thimbleweed	<i>Anemone richardsonii</i>
Northern anemone / Small-flowered anemone	<i>Anemone parviflora</i>
Narcissus anemone / Narcissus-flowered anemone	<i>Anemone narcissiflora</i>
Narcissus anemone	<i>Anemone narcissiflora</i> var. <i>monantha</i>
Cut-leaf anemone / Pacific anemone	<i>Anemone multifida</i>
Drummond's anemone	<i>Anemone drummondii</i>
High northern buttercup	<i>Ranunculus hyperboreus</i>
Lapland buttercup	<i>Ranunculus lapponicus</i>
Shore buttercup / Alkali buttercup / Marsh buttercup	<i>Ranunculus cymbalaria</i>
Mountain buttercup / Subalpine buttercup / Snowpatch buttercup / Eschscholtz's buttercup	<i>Ranunculus eschscholtzii</i>
Snow buttercup	<i>Ranunculus nivalis</i>
Littleleaf buttercup	<i>Ranunculus abortivus</i>
Little buttercup / Small-flowered buttercup / Idaho buttercup	<i>Ranunculus uncinatus</i> var. <i>parviflorus</i>
Western buttercup	<i>Ranunculus occidentalis</i>
Buttercup	<i>Ranunculus</i> spp.
Alpine meadow rue	<i>Thalictrum alpinum</i>
Few-flowered meadow rue / Fewflower meadow rue	<i>Thalictrum sparsiflorum</i>
Hulten's meadow rue	<i>Thalictrum hultenii</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Meadow rue *Thalictrum* sp.

Family Papaveraceae (Poppies)

White poppy / Pale poppy *Papaver alboroseum*

Family Fumariaceae (Earth Smokes)

Blue corydalis / *Corydalis pauciflora*
Fewflower fumewort

Family Brassicaceae - was Cruciferae (Mustards)

Arctic pennycress *Thlaspi arcticum*
Danish scurvy grass *Cochlearia groenlandica*
American sea rocket *Cakile edentula*
Bird's rape / Field mustard *Brassica rapa*
Winter cress / *Barbarea orthoceras*
American yellow rocket
Yellow cress *Rorippa* sp.
Hispid yellow cress *Rorippa palustris* ssp. *hispida*
Hoary yellow cress *Rorippa barbareaifolia*
Alpine bitter cress *Cardamine bellidifolia*
Pennsylvania bitter cress *Cardamine pensylvanica*
Cuckoo flower *Cardamine pratensis*
Cuckoo flower *Cardamine pratensis* var. *angustifolia*
Kamchatka rock cress / *Cardamine oligosperma*
Few-seeded bitter cress /
Little western bitter cress /
Wild water cress / Umbel bitter cress
Shepherd's purse *Capsella bursa-pastoris*
Yellow arctic draba *Draba nivalis*
Lance-fruited draba / *Draba lonchocarpa*
Lancepod draba
Rainier draba *Draba ruaxes*
Palander's draba *Draba palanderiana*
Yellowstone draba *Draba incerta*
Alpine draba *Draba alpina*
Milky draba *Draba lactea*
Alaska draba *Draba stenoloba*
White draba / Boreal draba *Draba borealis*
Golden draba *Draba aurea*
Woodland draba *Draba nemorosa*
Arctic draba / *Draba hyperborea*
North Pacific draba
Draba *Draba* spp.
Kamchatka rockcress *Arabis kamchatica*

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Hairy arabis / Eschsoltz's rockcress	<i>Arabis eschscholtziana</i>
Creamflower rockcress	<i>Arabis hirsuta</i> var. <i>pyncocarpa</i>
Spreadingpod rockcress	<i>Arabis divaricarpa</i>
Holboell's rockcress	<i>Arabis holboellii</i>
Wormseed mustard / Wormseed wallflower	<i>Erysimum cheiranthoides</i>
Shy wallflower	<i>Erysimum inconspicuum</i>
Yellow Rocket / Wallflower	<i>Erysimum</i> sp.
 <u>Family Droseraceae (Sundews)</u>	
Great sundew / English sundew	<i>Drosera anglica</i>
Round-leaved sundew / Roundleaf sundew	<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>
 <u>Family Crassulaceae (Stonecrops)</u>	
Roseroot / Ledge stonecrop	<i>Rhodiola integrifolia</i> ssp. <i>integrifolia</i>
 <u>Family Saxifragaceae (Saxifrages)</u>	
Leather-leaved saxifrage	<i>Leptarrhena pyrolifolia</i>
Fireleaf leptarrhena	
Purple mountain saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga oppositifolia</i>
Cushion saxifrage / Ciliate saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga eschscholtzii</i>
Thymeleaf saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga serpyllifolia</i>
Bog saxifrage / Yellow marsh saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga hirculus</i>
Spotted saxifrage / Yellowdot saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga bronchialis</i>
Funston's saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga bronchialis</i> ssp. <i>funstonii</i>
Prickly saxifrage / Three-toothed saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga tricuspidata</i>
Heart-leaved saxifrage / Cordate-leaved saxifrage / Heartleaf saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga nelsoniana</i> ssp. <i>nelsoniana</i>
Cordate-leaved saxifrage / Pacific saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga nelsoniana</i> ssp. <i>pacifica</i>
Brook saxifrage / Weak saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga rivularis</i>
Red-stemmed saxifrage / Redstem saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga lyallii</i>
Snow saxifrage / Alpine saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga nivalis</i>
Coast saxifrage / Coastal saxifrage / Russethair saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga ferruginea</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Grained saxifrage / Leafy stem saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga foliolosa</i>
Tufted alpine saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga caespitosa</i>
Foam flower / Lace flower / Threeleaf foamflower	<i>Tiarella trifoliata</i>
Smooth alum root / Alpine heuchera	<i>Heuchera glabra</i>
Fringe cups / Bigflower tellima	<i>Tellima grandiflora</i>
Five-stamened mitrewort /	<i>Mitella pentandra</i>
Northern water carpet / Northern golden saxifrage	<i>Chrysosplenium tetradrum</i>
Water carpet	<i>Chrysosplenium</i> sp.
Grass-of-Parnassus	<i>Parnassia palustris</i>
Northern grass-of-Parnassus/ Bog star / Marsh grass-of-Parnassus	<i>Parnassia palustris</i> var. <i>tenuis</i>
Kotzebue's grass-of-Parnassus	<i>Parnassia kotzebuei</i>

Family Grossulariaceae (Currants)

Stink currant	<i>Ribes bracteosum</i>
Northern black currant	<i>Ribes hudsonianum</i>
Skunk currant	<i>Ribes glandulosum</i>
Trailing black currant / Trailing currant	<i>Ribes laxiflorum</i>
Northern red currant / Red currant	<i>Ribes triste</i>
Currant	<i>Ribes</i> spp.

Family Rosaceae (Roses)

Alaska spiraea / Beauverd's spiraea	<i>Spiraea stevenii</i>
Partridgefoot	<i>Luetkea pectinata</i>
Goatsbeard / Bride's feathers	<i>Aruncus dioicus</i> var. <i>vulgaris</i>
Oregon crab apple	<i>Malus fusca</i>
Greene's mountain ash	<i>Sorbus scopulina</i>
Native mountain ash / Western mountain ash	<i>Sorbus sitchensis</i>
Serviceberry / Saskatoon serviceberry	<i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i>
Pacific serviceberry	<i>Amelanchier florida</i>
Serviceberry	<i>Amelanchier</i> sp.
Trailing Raspberry / Strawberryleaf raspberry	<i>Rubus pedatus</i>
Cloudberry	<i>Rubus chamaemorus</i>
Nagoonberry / Arctic blackberry / Dewberry	<i>Rubus arcticus</i>
Arctic blackberry	<i>Rubus arcticus</i> ssp. <i>arcticus</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Dwarf raspberry	<i>Rubus arcticus</i> ssp. <i>acaulis</i>
Common raspberry / American red raspberry	<i>Rubus idaeus</i>
Salmonberry	<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>
Coastal strawberry / Pacific beach strawberry	<i>Fragaria chiloensis</i> ssp. <i>pacifica</i>
Strawberry	<i>Fragaria</i> sp.
Marsh five-finger / Purple marshlocks	<i>Comarum palustre</i>
Tundra rose / Shrubby cinquefoil	<i>Dasiphora floribunda</i>
Villous cinquefoil	<i>Potentilla villosa</i>
One-flowered cinquefoil	<i>Potentilla uniflora</i>
Arctic cinquefoil	<i>Potentilla nana</i>
Norwegian cinquefoil	<i>Potentilla norvegica</i>
Hooker's cinquefoil	<i>Potentilla hookeriana</i> ssp. <i>hookeriana</i>
Staghorn cinquefoil	<i>Potentilla bimundorum</i>
Diverse-leaved cinquefoil / Varileaf cinquefoil	<i>Potentilla diversifolia</i>
Cinquefoil	<i>Potentilla</i> sp.
Silverweed cinquefoil	<i>Argentina anserina</i>
Pacific silverweed	<i>Argentina egedii</i> ssp. <i>egedii</i>
Creeping sibbaldia	<i>Sibbaldia procumbens</i>
Yellow geum / Large-leaved avens / Largeleaf avens	<i>Geum macrophyllum</i>
Caltha-leaved avens / Calthaleaf avens	<i>Geum calthifolium</i>
Ross' geum / Ross' avens	<i>Geum rossii</i>
Yellow dryas / Yellow mountain avens / Drummond's mountain avens	<i>Dryas drummondii</i>
White dryas / Eightpetal mountain avens	<i>Dryas octopetala</i>
Entire-leaved mountain avens / Entireleaf mountain avens	<i>Dryas integrifolia</i>
Entireleaf mountain avens	<i>Dryas integrifolia</i> ssp. <i>integrifolia</i>
Menzies' burnet	<i>Sanguisorba menziesii</i>
Sitka burnet / Sitka great burnet / Canadian burnet	<i>Sanguisorba canadensis</i>
Burnet	<i>Sanguisorba</i> sp.
Prickly rose / Wild rose	<i>Rosa acicularis</i>
Nootka rose	<i>Rosa nutkana</i>

Family Leguminosae / Fabaceae (Peas)

Arctic lupine	<i>Lupinus arcticus</i>
Nootka lupine	<i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Alsike clover	<i>Trifolium hybridum</i>
White clover	<i>Trifolium repens</i>
Red clover	<i>Trifolium pratense</i>
Clover	<i>Trifolium</i> spp.
Alpine milk vetch	<i>Astragalus alpinus</i>
Blackish oxytrope / Purple oxytrope	<i>Oxytropis nigrescens</i>
Field locoweed	<i>Oxytropis campestris</i>
Field locoweed	<i>Oxytropis campestris</i> var. <i>varians</i>
Alpine sweet vetch	<i>Hedysarum alpinum</i>
Beach peavine / Beach pea	<i>Lathyrus japonicus</i>
Vetchling / Marsh pea	<i>Lathyrus palustris</i>

Family Geraniaceae (Geraniums)

Wild geranium / Woolly geranium / Sticky geranium	<i>Geranium erianthum</i>
--	---------------------------

Family Balsaminaceae (Touch-Me-Nots)

Western touch-me-not / Common touch-me-not / Jewelweed	<i>Impatiens noli-tangere</i>
---	-------------------------------

Family Violaceae (Violets)

Pioneer violet / Stream violet / Yellow wood violet	<i>Viola glabella</i>
Aleutian violet / Alaska violet	<i>Viola langsдорфii</i>
Hookedspur violet /	<i>Viola adunca</i>
Western dog violet / Early blue violet	
Selkirk's violet	<i>Viola selkirkii</i>
Dwarf marsh violet	<i>Viola epipsila</i> ssp. <i>repens</i>
Violet	<i>Viola</i> sp.

Family Elaeagnaceae (Oleasters)

Soapberry / Russet buffalo berry	<i>Shepherdia canadensis</i>
-------------------------------------	------------------------------

Family Onagraceae (Evening Primroses / Fireweeds)

Tall fireweed	<i>Chamerion angustifolium</i> ssp. <i>angustifolium</i>
Dwarf fireweed / River beauty	<i>Chamerion latifolium</i>
Marsh willow herb	<i>Epilobium palustre</i>
Pimpernel willow herb	<i>Epilobium anagallidifolium</i>
Hornemann's willow herb	<i>Epilobium hornemannii</i> ssp. <i>behringianum</i>
Small-leaved fireweed / Fringed willow herb	<i>Epilobium ciliatum</i> ssp. <i>ciliatum</i>
Fringed willow herb / Glandular willow herb	<i>Epilobium ciliatum</i> ssp. <i>glandulosum</i>
Willow herb	<i>Epilobium</i> sp.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Small enchanter's nightshade *Circaea alpine*

Family Hippuridaceae - was Haloragaceae (Water Milfoils)

Common mare's tail *Hippuris vulgaris*
Four-leaved mare's tail /
 Fourleaf mare's tail *Hippuris tetraphylla*

Family Araliaceae (Ginsengs)

Devil's club *Oplopanax horridus*

Family Apiaceae - was Umbelliferae (Parsleys)

Purple sweet cicely / *Osmorhiza purpurea*
 Purple sweet root
Blunt-fruited sweet cicely / *Osmorhiza depauperata*
 Bluntseed sweet root
Thoroughwax / *Bupleurum americanum*
 American thorrow wax
Western water hemlock / *Cicuta douglasii*
 Douglas' water hemlock
Mackenzie's water hemlock *Cicuta virosa*
Jakutsk snow parsley *Cnidium cnidiifolium*
Beach lovage / Scotch lovage / *Ligusticum scoticum*
 Sea lovage / Scotch licorice root /
 Scottish licorice-root
Hulten's licorice root *Ligusticum scoticum* ssp. *hultenii*
Pacific hemlockparsley *Conioselinum gmelinii*
Angelica / Seawatch angelica / *Angelica lucida*
 Seacoast angelica
Kneeling angelica *Angelica genuflexa*
Common cow parsnip / *Heracleum maximum*
 Pushki or Pootschki

Family Cornaceae (Dogwoods)

Swedish dwarf cornel / *Cornus suecica*
 Lapland cornel
Bunchberry / Dwarf dogwood / *Cornus canadensis*
 Canadian dwarf cornel /
 Bunchberry dogwood
Hybrid dwarf dogwood *Cornus canadensis* x *suecica*

Family Pyrolaceae (Wintergreens)

Pipsissewa *Chimaphila umbellata* ssp. *occidentalis*
Pink wintergreen / *Pyrola asarifolia*
 Pink pyrola / Liverleaf wintergreen /
 Woodland wintergreen

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Large-flowered wintergreen / Arctic wintergreen	<i>Pyrola grandiflora</i>
Small pyrola / Snowline wintergreen	<i>Pyrola minor</i>
Round-leafed pyrola / Green-flowered wintergreen	<i>Pyrola chlorantha</i>
Pyrola / Wintergreen	<i>Pyrola</i> sp.
One-sided wintergreen / Sidebells wintergreen	<i>Orthilia secunda</i>
Shy maiden / Single delight	<i>Moneses uniflora</i>
<u>Family Empetraceae (Crowberries)</u>	
Black crowberry / Moss berry	<i>Empetrum nigrum</i>
<u>Family Ericaceae (Heaths)</u>	
Copper flower / Copperbush	<i>Cladothamnus pyrolaeiflorus</i>
Northern Labrador tea / Marsh Labrador tea	<i>Ledum palustre</i> ssp. <i>decumbens</i>
Bog Labrador tea / Rusty Labrador-tea	<i>Ledum groenlandicum</i>
Kamchatka rhododendron	<i>Rhododendron camtschaticum</i>
Kamchatka rhododendron	<i>Rhododendron camtschaticum</i> ssp. <i>camtschaticum</i>
False azalea / Rusty menziesia	<i>Menziesia ferruginea</i>
Alpine azalea	<i>Loiseleuria procumbens</i>
Yellow mountain heather / Aleutian mountain heath	<i>Phyllodoce glanduliflora</i>
White arctic mountain heather	<i>Cassiope tetragona</i>
Alaska moss heather / Alaska mountain heather / Alaska bellheather	<i>Harrimanella stelleriana</i>
Clubmoss mountain heather	<i>Cassiope lycopodioides</i>
Bog rosemary	<i>Andromeda polifolia</i>
Cassandra / Leatherleaf	<i>Chamaedaphne calyculata</i>
Kinnikinnick / Chipmunk's apples / mealberry	<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i>
Alpine bearberry / Black bear's grapes / Alpine bear grapes	<i>Arctostaphylos alpina</i>
Red fruit bearberry / Red bear's grape	<i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i>
Lingonberry / Lowbush cranberry	<i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i>
Dwarf blueberry / Dwarf bilberry	<i>Vaccinium cespitosum</i>
Oval-leaved blueberry / Oval-leaf blueberry / Early blueberry	<i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Bog blueberry	<i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i>
Bog cranberry / True cranberry / Small cranberry	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>

Family Diapensiaceae (Diapensias)

Lapland diapensia / Pincushion plant	<i>Diapensia lapponica</i>
---	----------------------------

Family Primulaceae (Primroses)

Pixie eyes / Wedgeleaf primrose	<i>Primula cuneifolia</i>
Wedgeleaf primrose	<i>Primula cuneifolia</i> ssp. <i>saxifragifolia</i>
Pygmy flower rock jasmine	<i>Androsace septentrionalis</i>
Alaska androsace / Alaska douglasia	<i>Douglasia alaskana</i>
Rock jasmine	<i>Androsace</i> spp.
Few-flowered shooting star / Pretty shooting star / Darkthroat shooting star	<i>Dodecatheon pulchellum</i>
Shooting star	<i>Dodecatheon</i> sp.
Arctic starflower	<i>Trientalis europaea</i>
Arctic starflower	<i>Trientalis europaea</i> ssp. <i>arctica</i>
Sea milkwort	<i>Glaux maritime</i>

Family Plumbaginaceae (Leadworts)

Thrift / Thrift sea pink	<i>Armeria maritime</i>
--------------------------	-------------------------

Family Gentianaceae (Gentians)

Whitish gentian	<i>Gentian algida</i>
Broad-petaled gentian	<i>Gentiana platypetala</i>
Inky gentian / Glaucous gentian / Pale gentian	<i>Gentiana glauca</i>
Swamp gentian	<i>Gentiana douglasiana</i>
Autumn dwarf gentian / Northern gentian	<i>Gentiana amarella</i> ssp. <i>acuta</i>
Fourpart dwarf gentian	<i>Gentiana propinqua</i> ssp. <i>propinqua</i>
Star gentian / Marsh felwort	<i>Lomatogonium rotatum</i>
Alpine bog swertia / Felwort	<i>Swertia perennis</i>

Family Menyanthaceae (Buckbeans)

Buckbean / Bogbean	<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>
--------------------	------------------------------

Family Polemoniaceae (Polemoniums)

Tall jacob's ladder	<i>Polemonium acutiflorum</i>
Northern jacob's ladder	<i>Polemonium boreale</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Short jacob's ladder / *Polemonium pulcherrimum*
Beautiful jacob's ladder

Family Hydrophyllaceae (Waterleafs)

Sitka mistmaiden / *Romanzoffia sitchensis*
Sitka romanzoffia

Family Boraginaceae (Borages)

Alpine forget-me-not / *Myosotis asiatica*
Asian forget-me-not
Oysterleaf / Sea Lungwort *Mertensia maritima*
Tall bluebells / Lungwort *Mertensia paniculata*

Family Lamiaceae - was Labiatae (Mints)

Common self-heal / Heal-all *Prunella vulgaris*
Splitlip hemp nettle *Galeopsis bifida*

Family Scrophulariaceae (Figworts)

Yellow monkeyflower / *Mimulus guttatus*
Seep monkeyflower
American speedwell *Veronica americana*
American alpine speedwell *Veronica wormskjoldii*
Yellow paintbrush / *Castilleja unalaschcensis*
Unalaska paintbrush /
Alaska Indian paintbrush
Subalpine eyebright *Euphrasia mollis*
Eyebright *Euphrasia disjuncta*
Yellow rattle / Arctic rattlebo *Rhinanthus minor* ssp. *groenlandicus*
Verticulate lousewort / *Pedicularis verticillata*
Whorled lousewort
Common yellow lousewort / *Pedicularis labradorica*
Labrador lousewort
Big-toothed lousewort / *Pedicularis macrodonta*
Muskeg lousewort
Langsdorf's lousewort *Pedicularis langsdorfii*
Sudetic lousewort *Pedicularis sudetica* ssp. *interior*
Capitate lousewort *Pedicularis capitata*
Oeder's lousewort *Pedicularis oederi*
Woolly lousewort / *Pedicularis kanei*
Kenai lousewort

Family Orobanchaceae (Broomrapes)

Northern groundcone / *Boschniakia rossica*
Broomrape

Family Lentibulariaceae (Bladderworts)

Common butterwort	<i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i>
Hairy butterwort	<i>Pinguicula villosa</i>
Flat-leaved bladderwort / Flatleaf bladderwort	<i>Utricularia intermedia</i>
Bladderwort	<i>Utricularia</i> sp.

Family Plantaginaceae (Plantains)

Goose tongue / Seaside plantain	<i>Plantago maritima</i>
Goosetongue	<i>Plantago maritima</i> var. <i>juncoides</i>
Ribgrass / Narrowleaf plantain	<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>
Common plantain / Broad-leaved plantain	<i>Plantago major</i>
Plantain	<i>Plantago</i> sp.

Family Rubiaceae (Madders)

Northern bedstraw	<i>Galium boreale</i>
Sweet-scented bedstraw / Fragrant bedstraw	<i>Galium triflorum</i>
Small bestraw / Threepetal bedstraw	<i>Galium trifidum</i>
Threepetal bedstraw	<i>Galium trifidum</i> ssp. <i>trifidum</i>
Bedstraw	<i>Galium</i> spp.

Family Caprifoliaceae (Honeysuckles)

Red-berried elder / Red elderberry / Red elder	<i>Sambucus racemosa</i>
Highbush cranberry / Squashberry	<i>Viburnum edule</i>
Twinflower	<i>Linnaea borealis</i>

Family Adoxaceae (Moschatels)

Musk root / Moschatel	<i>Adoxa moschatellina</i>
-----------------------	----------------------------

Family Valerianaceae (Valerians)

Capitate valerian / Captiate valerian	<i>Valeriana capitata</i>
Sitka valerian	<i>Valeriana sitchensis</i>

Family Campanulaceae (Bluebells)

Mountain harebell / Common harebell	<i>Campanula lasiocarpa</i>
--	-----------------------------

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Common harebell / *Campanula rotundifolia*
Bluebells of Scotland / Blue bell /
Bell flower / Bluebell bellflower

Family Asteraceae - was Compositae (Composites)

Northern goldenrod / *Solidago multiradiata*
Rocky Mountain goldenrod
Rocky Mountain goldenrod *Solidago multiradiata* var. *multiradiata*
Canada goldenrod *Solidago canadensis*
Arctic aster / Siberian aster *Eurybia sibirica*
Douglas aster *Symphotrichum subspicatum* var. *subspicatum*
Arctic alpine fleabane / *Erigeron humilus*
Arctic daisy
Tundra fleabane *Erigeron hyperboreus*
Bitter fleabane *Erigeron acris*
Coastal fleabane / *Erigeron peregrinus*
Subalpine daisy / Subalpine fleabane
Subalpine fleabane *Erigeron peregrinus* ssp. *peregrinus*
Single-headed pussytoes / *Antennaria monocephala*
Pygmy pussytoes
Alpine pussytoes *Antennaria alpina*
Fries' pussytoes / *Antennaria friesiana* ssp. *alaskana*
Alpine pussytoes
Rosy pussytoes *Antennaria rosea*
Pulvinate pussytoes *Antennaria rosea* ssp. *pulvinata*
Pussytoes *Antennaria* spp.
Common yarrow / *Achillea millefolium* var. *borealis*
Northern yarrow / Boreal yarrow
Yarrow *Achillea* sp.
Pineapple weed / Disc mayweed *Matricaria discoidea*
Arctic daisy *Dendranthema arcticum* ssp. *arcticum*
Common wormwood / *Artemisia tilesii*
Telesii's wormwood /
Tilesius' wormwood
Arctic wormwood / Mountain *Artemisia arctica*
sagwort / Boreal sagebrush
Boreal sagebrush *Artemisia arctica* ssp. *arctica*
Arctic sweet coltsfoot *Petasites frigidus*
Arctic sweet coltsfoot *Petasites frigidus* var. *nivalis*
Alpine nodding arnica / *Arnica lessingii*
Nodding arnica / Lessing arnica
Snow arnica *Arnica frigida*
Mountain arnica / *Arnica latifolia*
Broadleaf arnica

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Meadow arnica / Chamisso arnica	<i>Arnica chamissonis</i>
Chamisso arnica	<i>Arnica chamissonis</i> ssp. <i>chamissonis</i>
Alpine arnica	<i>Arnica</i> sp.
Rayless alpine butterweed	<i>Senecio pauciflorus</i>
Common groundsel / Old-man-in-the-Spring	<i>Senecio vulgaris</i>
Seabeach groundsel / Beach sunflower / Beach daisy / Seaside ragwort	<i>Senecio pseudoarnica</i>
Arrow-leaved groundsel / Arrow leaf ragwort	<i>Senecio triangularis</i>
Black-tipped groundsel / Small blacktip ragwort	<i>Senecio lugens</i>
Common dandelion	<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>
Common dandelion / Horned dandelion	<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ssp. <i>ceratophorum</i>
Harp dandelion / Kamchatka dandelion	<i>Taraxacum lyratum</i>
Dandelion	<i>Taraxacum</i> sp.
Short-beaked agoseris / Pale agoseris	<i>Agoseris glauca</i>
Dwarf hawksbeard / Dwarf alpine hawksbeard	<i>Crepis nana</i>
Western rattlesnake root	<i>Prenanthes alata</i>
Rattlesnake root	<i>Prenanthes</i> sp.
Wooly hawkweed	<i>Hieracium triste</i>
Slender hawkweed	<i>Hieracium gracile</i>
Orange hawkweed	<i>Hieracium aurantiacum</i>

Kachemak Bay Fish

Family Petromyzontidae (Lampreys)

Pacific lamprey *Lampetra tridentate*

Family Lamnidae (Mackerel Sharks)

Salmon shark / Mackerel shark *Lamna ditropis*

Family Squalidae (Dogfish Sharks)

Pacific sleeper shark *Somniosus pacificus*

Spiny dogfish *Squalus acanthias*

Family Rajidae (Skates)

Alaska skate *Bathyraja parmifera*

Big skate *Raja binocolata*

Longnose skate *Raja rhina*

Bering skate / Sandpaper skate *Bathyraja interrupta*

Unidentified skate *Rajidae sp.*

Family Congridae (Conger eels)

Unidentified conger eel *Congridae sp.*

Family Clupeidae (Herrings)

Pacific herring *Clupea pallasii*

Family Osmeridae (Smelts)

Capelin / Grunion / Candlefish *Mallotus villosus*

Rainbow smelt *Osmerus mordax*

Longfin smelt *Spirinchus thaleichthys*

Eulachon / Hooligan / *Thaleichthys pacificus*

Columbia River smelt / Candlefish

Unidentified smelt *Osmeridae sp.*

Family Salmonidae (Trouts and Salmon)

Bering cisco *Coregonus laurettae*

Pink salmon / Pink / *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*

Humpy salmon / Humpy /

Humpback

Chum salmon / Chum / *Oncorhynchus keta*

Dog salmon / Dog / Calico

Silver salmon / Coho salmon *Oncorhynchus kisutch*

Rainbow trout or Steelhead *Oncorhynchus mykiss*

Red salmon / Red / *Oncorhynchus nerka*

Blueback / Sockeye salmon /

Sockeye / Kokanee (landlocked fish only)

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

King salmon / King / Blackmouth / Spring / Chinook salmon / Chinook / Quinnat / Tyee / Tule	<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>
Dolly Varden / Pacific brook char	<i>Salvelinus malma</i>
<u>Family Moridae (Codlings)</u>	
Unidentified codlings	<i>Moridae spp.</i>
<u>Family Gadidae (Cods)</u>	
Saffron cod	<i>Eleginus gracilis</i>
Pacific cod / Gray cod / True cod	<i>Gadus macrocephalus</i>
Cod	<i>Gadus sp.</i>
Pacific tomcod / Tomcod	<i>Microgadus proximus</i>
Unidentified cod	<i>Gadidae sp.</i>
Walleye pollock / Pacific pollock / Bigeye pollock	<i>Theragra chalcogramma</i>
<u>Family Trachipteridae (Ribbonfishes)</u>	
King-of-the-salmon	<i>Trachipterus altivelis</i>
<u>Family Gasterosteidae (Sticklebacks)</u>	
Tube-snout	<i>Aulorhynchus flavidus</i>
Threespine stickleback	<i>Gasterosteus aculeatu</i>
Ninespine stickleback	<i>Pungitus pungitius</i>
<u>Family Syngnathidae (Pipefishes)</u>	
Bay pipefish	<i>Syngnathus leptorhynchus</i>
<u>Family Scorpaenidae (Scorpionfishes and Rockfishes)</u>	
Rougheye rockfish / Blacktip rockfish	<i>Sebastes aleutianus</i>
Pacific ocean perch / Longjaw rockfish / Pop rockfish	<i>Sebastes alutus</i>
Redbanded rockfish / Bandit / Barber pole	<i>Sebastes babcocki</i>
Shortraker rockfish / Buoy keg	<i>Sebastes borealis</i>
Silvergray rockfish	<i>Sebastes brevispinus</i>
Copper rockfish	<i>Sebastes caurinus</i>
Dark rockfish / Brown bomber Dark dusky rockfish	<i>Sebastes ciliatus</i> (dark morph)
Darkblotched rockfish / Blackblotched rockfish	<i>Sebastes crameri</i>
Yellowtail rockfish / Greenie	<i>Sebastes flavidus</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Quillback rockfish	<i>Sebastes maliger</i>
Black rockfish / Black bass	<i>Sebastes melanops</i>
China rockfish	<i>Sebastes nebulosus</i>
Northern rockfish	<i>Sebastes polyspinus</i>
Redstripe rockfish	<i>Sebastes proriger</i>
Yelloweye rockfish / Rasphead rockfish /Red snapper	<i>Sebastes ruberrimus</i>
Dusky rockfish / Light dusky rockfish	<i>Sebastes variabilis</i> (light morph)
Unidentified rockfish	<i>Sebastes</i> sp.

Family Anoplopomatidae (Sablefishes)

Sablefish / Black cod	<i>Anoplopoma fimbria</i>
-----------------------	---------------------------

Family Hexagrammidae (Greenlings)

Kelp greenling	<i>Hexagrammos decagrammus</i>
Whitespotted greenling	<i>Hexagrammos stelleri</i>
Rock greenling	<i>Hexagrammos lagocephalus</i>
Atka mackerel	<i>Pleurogrammus monoptyerygius</i>
Greenling	<i>Hexagrammos</i> spp.
Lingcod	<i>Ophiodon elongatus</i>
Unidentified greenling	Hexagrammidae sp.

Family Cottidae (Sculpins)

Bonyhead sculpin / Bonehead sculpin	<i>Artedius notopilotus</i>
Sharpnose sculpin	<i>Clinocottus acuticeps</i>
Slimy sculpin	<i>Cottus cognatus</i>
Bull sculpin	<i>Enophrys taurina</i>
Armorhead sculpin	<i>Gymnocanthus galeatus</i>
Sculpin	<i>Gymnocanthus</i> spp.
Red Irish lord	<i>Hemilepidotus hemilepidotus</i>
Yellow Irish lord	<i>Hemilepidotus jordani</i>
Brown Irish lord	<i>Hemilepidotus spinosus</i>
Irish lord	<i>Heimilepidotus</i> sp.
Northern sculpin	<i>Icelinus borealis</i>
Sculpin	<i>Icelus</i> spp.
Pacific staghorn sculpin	<i>Leptocottus armatus</i>
Great sculpin	<i>Myoxocephalus polyacanthocephalus</i>
Sculpin	<i>Myoxocephalus</i> spp.
Tidepool sculpin	<i>Oligocottus maculosus</i>
Slim sculpin	<i>Radulinus asprellus</i>
Manacled sculpin	<i>Synchirus gilli</i>
Scissortail sculpin	<i>Triglops forficatus</i>
Roughspine sculpin	<i>Triglops macellus</i>
Ribbed sculpin	<i>Triglops pingeli</i>

Family Hemitripterae (Sailfin Sculpins)

Silverspotted sculpin	<i>Blepsias cirrhosus</i>
Bigmouth sculpin	<i>Hemitripterus bolini</i>
Sailfin sculpin	<i>Nautichthys oculofasciatus</i>
Eyeshade sculpin	<i>Nautichthys pribilovius</i>

Family Psychrolutidae (Fathead Sculpins)

Spinyhead sculpin	<i>Dasycottus setiger</i>
Darkfin sculpin	<i>Malacocottus zonurus</i>
Tadpole sculpin	<i>Psychrolutes paradoxus</i>

Family Rhamphocottidae (Grunt Sculpins)

Grunt sculpin	<i>Rhamphocottus richardsoni</i>
---------------	----------------------------------

Family Agonidae (Poachers)

Smooth alligatorfish	<i>Anoplagonus inermis</i>
Aleutian alligatorfish	<i>Aspidophoroides bartoni</i>
Alligatorfish	<i>Aspidophoroides monopterygius</i>
Gray starsnout	<i>Bathyagonus alascanus</i>
Spinycheek starsnout / Spinycheek starsnout poacher	<i>Bathyagonus infraspinus</i>
Starsnout poacher	<i>Bathyagonus</i> sp.
Tube-nose poacher	<i>Pallasina barbata</i>
Sturgeon poacher	<i>Podothecus acipenserinus</i>
Sawback poacher	<i>Sarritor frenatus</i>
Unidentified poacher	Agonidae sp.

Family Cyclopteridae / Liparididae (Snailfishes)

Pacific spiny lumpsucker	<i>Eumicrotremus orbis</i>
Tidepool snailfish	<i>Liparis florum</i>
Variegated snailfish	<i>Liparis gibbus</i>
Snailfish	<i>Liparis</i> spp.
Unidentified snailfishes	Liparididae spp.
Unidentified lumpsucker	Cyclopteridae sp.

Family Serranidae (Sea basses)

Unidentified sea bass	Serranidae sp.
-----------------------	----------------

Family Bathymasteridae (Ronquils)

Alaskan ronquil	<i>Bathymaster caeruleofasciatus</i>
Searcher	<i>Bathymaster signatus</i>
Northern ronquil	<i>Ronquilus jordani</i>
Unidentified ronquil	Bathymasteridae sp.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Family Zoarcidae (Eelpouts)

Shortfin eelpout	<i>Lycodes brevipes</i>
Wattled eelpout	<i>Lycodes palearis</i>
Unidentified eelpout	Zoarcidae sp.

Family Stichaeidae (Pricklebacks)

Decorated warbonnet	<i>Chirolophis decoratus</i>
Mosshead warbonnet	<i>Chirolophis nugator</i>
Matcheck warbonnet	<i>Chirolophis tarsodes</i>
Longsnout prickleback	<i>Lumpenella longirostris</i>
Slender eelblenny	<i>Lumpenus fabricii</i>
Daubed shanny	<i>Lumpenus maculatus</i>
Stout eelblenny	<i>Lumpenus medius</i>
Snake prickleback	<i>Lumpenus sagitta</i>
Slender cockscomb	<i>Anoplarchus insignis</i>
Whitebarred prickleback	<i>Poroclinus rothroeki</i>
Arctic shanny	<i>Stichaeus punctatus</i>
Unidentified prickleback	Stichaeidae sp.

Family Cryptacanthodidae (Wrymouths)

Dwarf wrymouth	<i>Cryptacanthodes aleutensis</i>
Giant wrymouth	<i>Cryptacanthodes giganteus</i>

Family Pholidae (Gunnels)

Crescent gunnel	<i>Pholis laeta</i>
Unidentified gunnels	<i>Pholis</i> spp.

Family Anarhichadidae (Wolffishes)

Wolf-eel	<i>Anarrhichthys ocellatus</i>
----------	--------------------------------

Family Zaproridae (Prowfishes)

Prowfish	<i>Zaprora silenus</i>
----------	------------------------

Family Trichodontidae (Sandfishes)

Pacific sandfish / Tobiefish	<i>Trichodon trichodon</i>
------------------------------	----------------------------

Family Ammodytidae (Sand Lances)

Pacific sand lance	<i>Ammodytes hexapterus</i>
--------------------	-----------------------------

Family Bothidae (Lefteye Flounders)

Pacific sanddab	<i>Citharichthys sordidus</i>
-----------------	-------------------------------

Family Pleuronectidae (Righteye Flounders)

Arrowtooth flounder / Turbot / Arrowtooth halibut / Longjaw flounder / French sole	<i>Atheresthes stomias</i>
--	----------------------------

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Rex sole / Longfin sole / Longfinned sole / Longfin flounder / Witch sole	<i>Errex zachirus</i>
Flathead sole / Paper sole / Cigarette paper	<i>Hippoglossoides elassodon</i>
Pacific halibut / Right halibut / Northern halibut	<i>Hippoglossus stenolepis</i>
Dover sole / Slime sole / Slippery flounder or sole / Shortfinned sole	<i>Microstomus pacificus</i>
Starry flounder / Grindstone / Emerywheel / Diamond back	<i>Platichthys stellatus</i>
Yellowfin sole / Muddab / Alaska dab / Northern sole	<i>Pleuronectes asper</i>
Rock sole / Rock flounder / Roughback sole / Broadfin sole / Roughscale sole / Two-lined flounder	<i>Pleuronectes bilineatus</i>
Butter sole / Scalyfin flounder or sole / Bellingham sole / Skidegate sole	<i>Pleuronectes isolepis</i>
Alaska plaice / Lemon sole/ Yellow-bellied flounder	<i>Pleuronectes quadrituberculatus</i>
Sand sole / Fringe sole / Sand flounder / Spotted flounder	<i>Psettichthys melanostictus</i>
Greenland halibut / Greenland turbot / Turbot / Lesser halibut / Newfoundland turbot	<i>Reinhardtius hippoglossoides</i>
Unidentified flatfish	Pleuronectiformes sp.

Kachemak Bay Marine Mammals

Mustelids

Sea Otter *Enhydra lutris*

Pinnipeds

Steller's Sea Lion *Eumetopias jubatus*
California Sea Lion *Zapholus californianus*
Northern Fur Seal *Callorhinus ursinus*
Guadalupe Fur Seal *Arctocephalus townsendi*
Harbor Seal *Phoca vitulina*

Cetaceans

Minke Whale *Balaenoptera acutorostrata*
Fin Whale *Balaenoptera physalus*
Humpback Whale *Megaptera novaeangliae*
Gray Whale *Eschrichtius robustus*
Stejneger's or Bering Sea
Beaked Whale *Mesoplodon stejnegeri*
Killer Whale *Orcinus orca*
Beluga or White Whale *Delphinapterus leucas*
Harbor Porpoise *Phocoena phocoena*
Dall's Porpoise *Phocoenoides dalli*

Kachemak Bay Terrestrial Mammals

Soricids

Common or Masked Shrew *Sorex cinereus*
Dusky or Montane Shrew *Sorex monticolus*

Chiropterans

Little Brown Bat *Myotis lucifugus*

Canids

Coyote *Canis latrans*
Wolf *Canis lupus*
Red Fox *Vulpes vulpes*

Felids

Lynx *Lynx canadensis*

Mustelids

River or Canadian Otter *Lontra canadensis*
Wolverine *Gulo gulo*
Short-tail Weasel or Ermine *Mustela erminea*
Least Weasel *Mustela nivalis*
Mink *Mustela vison*

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Ursids

Black Bear

Ursus americanus

Brown Bear

Ursus arctos

Artiodactyles

Moose

Alces alces

Caribou

Rangifer tarandus

Mountain Goat

Oreamnos americanus

Dall Sheep

Ovis dalli

Rodents

Hoary Marmot

Marmota caligata

Red Squirrel

Tamiasciurus hudsonicus

Beaver

Castor canadensis

Northern Red-backed Vole

Clethrionomys rutilus

Singing Vole

Microtus miurus

Tundra Vole

Microtus oeconomus

Muskrat

Ondatra zibethicus

Northern Bog Lemming

Synaptomys borealis

House Mouse

Mus musculus

Norway Rat

Rattus norvegicus

Porcupine

Erethizon dorsatum

Lagomorphs

Snowshoe Hare

Lepus americanus

Kachemak Bay Marine Invertebrates

Protozoans

Marine ciliate *Folliculina* sp.

Sponges

Breadcrumb sponge *Halichondria panicea*
Purple encrusting sponge *Haliclona cinerea*
Red encrusting sponge *Clathria pennata*
Wandering sponge *Suberites ficus*
Boring sponge *Cliona celata*
Tube sponge / Urn sponge *Sycon ciliatum* or *Leucilla nuttingi*
Myxilla incrustans
Subtidal yellow sponge *Myxilla lacunosa*
Neoesperiopsis rigida
Amphilectus laxus
Smooth scallop sponge *Mycale adhaerens*
Mycale lingua
Lophon sp.
Geodia cydonium

Cnidarians (Jellyfish, Hydroids, Anemones & Sea Pens)

Many-ribbed hydromedusa *Aequorea aequorea*
Bougainvillia sp.
Rhizocaulus verticillatus
Campanularia volubilis
Opercularella lacerata
Opercularella rugosa
Creeping bell hydroid *Calycella syringa*
Clytia hemisphaerica
Clytia kincaidi
Eutonina indicans
Gonothyraea clarcki
Lafoea dumosa
Halecium marsupiale
Sea spruce *Abietinaria* sp.
Coryne eximia
Sarsia tubulosa
Sertularia robusta
Sertularella tricuspidata
Scrippsia sp.
Colonial hydroid *Obelia longissima*
Ostrichplume hydroid *Aglaophenia struthionides*

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Low tide hydroid	<i>Plumularia</i> sp.
Annulate sticky hydroid	<i>Eudendrium vaginatum</i>
Rope grass hydroid	<i>Garveia franciscana</i>
Sea nettle / Compass jelly	<i>Chrysaora melanaster</i>
Lion's mane jelly	<i>Cyanea capillata</i>
Moon jelly / Common jelly	<i>Aurelia aurita</i>
Moon jelly	<i>Aurelia labiata</i>
Stalked jelly	<i>Haliclystus stejnegeri</i>
	<i>Urticina crassicornis</i>
	<i>Urticina grebelnyi</i>
Christmas anemone / Painted anemone	
Rose anemone	<i>Cribrinopsis albopunctata</i>
Burrowing anemone / Moonglow anemone	<i>Anthopleura artemisia</i> or <i>Anthopleura orientalis</i>
Giant green anemone	<i>Anthopleura xanthogrammica</i>
Aggregating anemone / Clonal anemone	<i>Anthopleura elegantissima</i>
Brooding anemone	<i>Epiactis prolifera</i>
	<i>Diadumene</i> sp.
Cloned plumose anemone / Frilled anemone	<i>Metridium senile</i>
Gigantic anemone / Plumose anemone / Giant frilled anemone	<i>Metridium farcimen</i>
Orange colonial anemone / Orange zoanthid	<i>Epizoanthus scotinus</i>
Cup coral	<i>Cariophyllia alaskensis</i>
Sea pen	<i>Ptilosarcus gurneyi</i>
Sea strawberry / Sea raspberry	<i>Gersemia rubrififormis</i>
Pink branching hydrocoral	<i>Stylaster</i> sp.
Sea fans or Gorgonians	Order Gorgonacea
<u>Comb Jellies</u>	
Beroe's comb jelly	<i>Beroe</i> sp.
Sea gooseberry	<i>Pleurobrachia</i> sp.
Lobed comb jelly	<i>Bolinopsis</i> sp.
<u>Worms</u>	
Giant flatworm / Leafy flatworm	<i>Kaburakia excelsa</i>
	<i>Notoplana</i> sp.
Planarian	<i>Planaria</i> sp.
Red ribbon worm	<i>Tubulanus polymorphus</i>
Six-lined ribbon worm	<i>Tubulanus sexlineatus</i>
Amphiporus worm	<i>Amphiporus bimaculatus</i>
Fierce nemertean	<i>Amphiporus formidabilis</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Green ribbon worm	<i>Amphiporus imparispinosus</i>
Wandering ribbon worm	<i>Cerebratulus</i> sp.
Agazzi's peanut worm	<i>Emplectonema gracile</i>
	<i>Paranemertes peregrina</i>
	<i>Phascolosoma agassizii</i>
	<i>Golfingia margaritacea</i>
	<i>Thysanocardia nigra</i>
Club worm / Tailed priapalid	<i>Priapulid caudatus</i>
Catus worm	
Lug worm	<i>Abarenicola pacifica</i>
	<i>Ampharete acutifrons</i>
Terebellid worm	<i>Amphitrite groenlandica</i>
	Oeonidae - unidentified
Bamboo worm	<i>Axiiothella rubrocincta</i>
	<i>Eteone longa</i>
	<i>Eudistylia polymorpha</i>
	<i>Eudistylia vancouveri</i>
Slime worm, Broom worm	<i>Flabelligera affinis</i>
	<i>Gattyana treadwelli</i>
	<i>Harmothoe extenuata</i>
15-scaled worm	<i>Harmothoe imbricata</i>
	<i>Laonome kroyeri</i>
	<i>Magelona</i> sp.
	Maldanidae - unidentified
	<i>Myxicola infundibulum</i>
Sand tube worm	<i>Nicomache personata</i>
Sand tube worm	<i>Owenia collaris</i>
	<i>Paraonella platybranchia</i>
Minute scaleworm	<i>Pholoe minuta</i>
	<i>Pholoides aspera</i>
Greenland paddleworm	<i>Anaitides groenlandica</i>
	<i>Dipolydora caulleryi</i>
	<i>Boccardia polybranchia</i>
	Polynoidae - unidentified
Parchment tube worm	<i>Potamilla neglecta</i>
	<i>Potamilla reniformis</i>
	<i>Prionospio steenstrupi</i>
	<i>Pseudopotamilla ocellata</i>
	<i>Bispira crassicornis</i>
	<i>Sabella</i> sp.
	Sabellidae - unidentified
Sand mat worm	<i>Schizobranhia insignis</i>
	<i>Spio filicornis</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Scutate stermaspid worm	<i>Sternaspis scutata</i>
	Syllidae - unidentified
Terebellid worm	<i>Terebellides stroemi</i>
Terebellid worm	<i>Thelepus cincinnatus</i>
Intertidal gillworm	<i>Cirratulus spectabilis</i>
	<i>Capitella capitata</i>
	<i>Syllis</i> sp.
Armored scale worm	<i>Halosydna brevisetosa</i>
Yellow scale worm	<i>Arctonoe vittata</i>
Giant clam worm	<i>Nereis brandti</i>
Clam worm / Pile worm	<i>Nereis vexillosa</i>
	<i>Nereis zonata</i>
other Clam worms	Nereididae - unidentified
other Clam worms	<i>Nephtys</i> spp.
Pink sandworm	<i>Glycera</i> spp.
Cone worm	<i>Cistenides granulata</i>
Calcareous tube worm	<i>Serpula vermicularis</i>
Red and white tube worm /	<i>Crucigera irregularis</i>
Coiled tube worm	
Spiral tube worm	<i>Spirorbis spirillum</i>
Hairy-gilled worm	<i>Thelepus crispus</i>
	<i>Scoloplos armiger</i>
	<i>Scolecopsis</i> sp.
Sea mouse	<i>Aphrodita aculeata</i>
Striped sea-leach	<i>Notostomum cyclostomum</i>
Spoonworm	<i>Bonellia viridis</i>
	<i>Eubonellia valida</i>
Fat inkeeper	<i>Echiurus echiurus alascanus</i>
<u>Gastropods (snails)</u>	
Cancellate hairy snail	<i>Trichotropis cancellata</i>
Gray hairy snail	<i>Trichotropis insignis</i>
Clam sucker	<i>Odostomia</i> sp.
Kennicott's whelk	<i>Beringius kennicotti</i>
Dire whelk	<i>Lirabuccinum dirum</i>
Glacial whelk	<i>Buccinum glaciale</i>
Baer's whelk	<i>Buccinum baeri</i>
Big-mouthed whelk	<i>Volutharpa ampullacea</i>
Hairy triton	<i>Fusitriton oregonensis</i>
Ridged neptune	<i>Neptunea lyrata</i>
Many-ribbed trophon	<i>Boreotrophon multicostatus</i>
Spiny trophon	<i>Boreotrophon triangulatus</i>
Clathrate trophon	<i>Boreotrophon clathratus</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Kachemak tubinid	<i>Spiromoelleria kachemakensis</i>
Ringed blind limpet	<i>Cryptobranchia concentrica</i>
Blind limpet	<i>Cryptobranchia</i> spp.
Sitka periwinkle	<i>Littorina sitkana</i>
Checkered periwinkle	<i>Littorina scutulata</i>
Duncecap limpet / Whitecap limpet	<i>Acmaea mitra</i>
Little northern limpet	<i>Lottia borealis</i>
Ribbed limpet	<i>Lottia digitalis</i>
Fenestrated limpet	<i>Lottia fenestrata</i>
Unstable limpet	<i>Lottia instabilis</i>
Mask limpet	<i>Tectura persona</i>
Shield limpet	<i>Lottia pelta</i>
Plate limpet	<i>Lottia scutum</i>
Many-ribbed puncturella	<i>Puncturella multistriata</i>
Rough keyhole limpet	<i>Diodora aspera</i>
Kachemak tubinid	<i>Spiromoelleria kachemakensis</i>
Northern white slipper snail	<i>Crepidula nummaria</i>
Western white slipper snail	<i>Crepidula perforans</i>
Velvet snail	<i>Velutina</i> sp.
Blue top snail / Ribbed top snail	<i>Calliostoma ligatum</i>
Puppet margarite	<i>Margarites pupillus</i>
Helicine's margarite	<i>Margarites helycinus</i>
Columbian obelisk	<i>Balcis (Eulima?) columbiana</i>
Friiled dogwinkle	<i>Nucella lamellosa</i>
File dogwinkle	<i>Nucella lima</i>
Emarginate dogwinkle	<i>Nucella emarginata</i>
Channelled dogwinkle	<i>Nucella canaliculata</i>
Columbian amphissa	<i>Amphissa columbiana</i>
Arctic moon snail	<i>Cryptonatica affinis</i>
Aleutian moon snail	<i>Natica aleutica</i>
Chink shell	<i>Lacuna vincta</i>
Trophon	<i>Trophonopsis tenuisculptus</i>
Trophon	<i>Trophonopsis (Scabrotrophon?) pacificus</i>
Lora snail	<i>Oenopota laevigata</i>
Lung snail	<i>Siphonaria thersites</i>
Barrel bubble snail	<i>Cylichna</i> sp.
Purple olive snail	<i>Olivella baetica</i>
<u>Gastropods (nudibranchs)</u>	
Opalescent nudibranch	<i>Hermisenda crassicornis</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Red nudibranch	<i>Rostanga pulchra</i>
	<i>Melanochlamys diomedea</i>
Orange-tipped janolus	<i>Janolus fuscus</i>
Balloon aeolis	<i>Eubranchus olivaceus</i>
Brown aeolis	<i>Cuthona</i> sp.
Maned nudibranch	<i>Aeolidia papillosa</i>
Golden dirona	<i>Dirona aurantia</i>
White-lined dirona	<i>Dirona albolineata</i>
Yellow-edged cadlina	<i>Cadlina luteomarginata</i>
Dall's dendronotis	<i>Dendronotus dalli</i>
Bushy-backed nudibranch	<i>Dendronotus frondosus</i>
Red dendronotis	<i>Dendronotus rufus</i>
Spotted nudibranch	<i>Diaulula sandiegensis</i>
Orange-tipped nudibranch / Clown nudibranch	<i>Triopha catalinae</i>
	<i>Bathydoris dawsoni</i> (?)
	<i>Austrodoris</i> sp.
	<i>Aldisa</i> sp.
	<i>Adalaria proxima</i>
	<i>Onchidoris bilamellata</i>
Rough-mantled doris / Many-gilled doris	
Spiny sand doris	<i>Acanthodoris</i> sp.
Nanaimo dorid	<i>Acanthodoris nanaimoensis</i>
Odhner's doris / Warty nudibranch	<i>Archidoris odhneri</i>
False lemon peel / Monterey doris	<i>Archidoris montereyensis</i>
Lemon peel / Pacific sea lemon	<i>Anisodoris nobili</i>
Steinberg's dorid / Cryptic nudibranch	<i>Doridella steinbergae</i>
Pacific ancula	<i>Ancula pacifica</i>
Leather limpet nudibranch	<i>Onchidella borealis</i>
California armina	<i>Armina californica</i>
Lion nudibranch	<i>Melibe leonina</i>
Winged sea slug	<i>Gastropteron pacificum</i>
Orange pteropod / Orange sea angel	<i>Clione limacina</i>
Purple pteropod / Purple sea butterfly	<i>Limacina pacifica (helicina?)</i>
Banded nudibranch	<i>Polycera zostera</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Cephalopods

Common Pacific octopus *Octopus dofleini*
Small Pacific squid *Rossia pacifica*

Bivalves

Weathervane scallop *Patinopecten caurinus*
Spiny scallop / Spear scallop *Chlamys hastata*
Pink scallop *Chlamys hericius*
Pacific rock oyster *Pododesmus macroschisma*
Greenland cockle *Serripes groenlandicus*
LaPerouse's cockle /
Broad cockle *Serripes laperousii*
Nuttall's cockle *Clinocardium nuttallii*
California cockle *Clinocardium californiense*
Fucan's cockle *Clinocardium fucanum*
Pacific surf clam /
Pink-necked clam *Mactromeris polynyma*

Mysella tumida
Mysella planata
Pseudopythina sp.
Tresus capax
Siliqua patula
Siliqua alta
Tellina lutea
Tellina nuculoides
Macoma balthica
Macoma inquinata
Macoma calcarea
Macoma nasuta
Macoma obliqua
Protothaca staminea
Saxidomus giganteus
Humilaria kennerleyi
Lucina sp.
Astarte esquimalti

Astarte borealis

Astarte undata
Glycymeris subobsoleta
Mya arenaria
Mya truncata

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Northern soft-shelled clam	<i>Mya priapus</i>
False softshell	<i>Mya pseudoarenaria</i>
Deep soft-shelled clam / Deep softshell	<i>Mya baxteri</i>
Ample rough mya	<i>Panomya ampla</i>
Arctic rock borer	<i>Hiatella arctica</i>
Northwest ugly clam	<i>Entodesma saxicola</i>
Blue mussel	<i>Mytilus trossulus</i>
California mussel	<i>Mytilus californianus</i>
Horse mussel	<i>Modiolus modiolus</i>
Nestling mussel / Discordant mussel	<i>Musculus discors</i>
Black mussel	<i>Musculus niger</i>
Varnished mussel	<i>Musculus vernicosus</i>
Feathery shipworm	<i>Bankia setacea</i>
Rough piddock	<i>Zirfaea pilsbryii</i>
Giant rock scallop	<i>Crassadoma gigantean</i>
Thick carditid	<i>Cyclocardia crassidens</i>
 <u>Chitons</u>	
Gumboot chiton	<i>Cryptochiton stelleri</i>
Black leather chiton / Katy's chiton	<i>Katharina tunicata</i>
Lined chiton	<i>Tonicella lineata</i>
Tiger chiton	<i>Tonicella insignis</i>
Northern red chiton	<i>Tonicella rubra</i>
Mossy chiton	<i>Mopalia muscosa</i>
Hairy chiton	<i>Mopalia ciliata</i>
Woody chiton	<i>Mopalia lignosa</i>
Red veiled chiton	<i>Placiphorella rufa</i>
Veiled chiton	<i>Placiphorella velata</i>
White chiton	<i>Ischnochiton (Lepidochitona?) albus</i>
Dwarf chiton	<i>Leptochiton rugatus</i>
Merten's chiton	<i>Lepidozona mertensii</i>
Split-plate chiton	<i>Schizoplax brandtii</i> <i>Schizoplax insignis</i> <i>Amicula amiculata</i>
 <u>Insects</u>	
Narrow rove beetle	<i>Diaulota densissima</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Mysids

Mysidacea unidentified
Archaeomysis grebnitzkii

Cumaceans

Lamprops sp.
Lamprops carinata
Lamprops quadriplicata

Tanaids

Leptocheilia dubia

Isopods

Seaweed isopod
Fewkes' isopod
Pillbug isopod
Pillbug /
Sphaeromatid isopod
Sea slater

Pentidotea wosnesenskii
Idotea fewkesi
Gnorimosphaeroma oregonense
Gnorimosphaeroma sp.

Ligia pallasii
Saduria entomon

Amphipods

Beach hopper

Gammarid amphipod

Skeleton shrimp /
Caprellid

Traskorchestia traskiana
Anisogammarus pugettensis
Amphipoda
(gammaridea - unidentified)
Paraphoxus milleri
Caprella sp.

Amphipoda
(caprellidae - unidentified)

Shrimps

Pandalid shrimp
Pink shrimp
Coonstripe shrimp
Humpy shrimp
Spot shrimp
Dock shrimp
other non-pandalid shrimp
Broken-back shrimp
Sand or Crangonid shrimp

Pandalus spp.
Bandalus borealis
Pandalus hypsinotus
Pandalus goniurus
Pandalus platyceros
Pandalus danae
Pandalopsis spp.
Heptacarpus spp.
Crangon sp.

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Crabs

Hermit crab	<i>Pagurus</i> spp.
Hairy hermit crab	<i>Pagurus hirsutiusculus</i>
	<i>Pagurus confragosus</i>
Alaskan hermit crab	<i>Pagurus ochotensis</i>
Toothshell hermit crab	<i>Orthopagurus minimus</i>
Orange hermit crab /	<i>Elassochirus gilli</i>
Pacific red hermit crab	
Striped hermit crab /	<i>Elassochirus tenuimanus</i>
Widehand hermit crab	
Dall's hermit crab	<i>Elassochirus dalli</i>
Tube worm hermit crab	<i>Discorsopagurus schmitti</i>
Carapace crab / Hairy crab	<i>Hapalogaster mertensii</i>
Rhinoceros crab	<i>Rhinolithodes wosnessenskii</i>
Heart crab / Rhinoceros crab	<i>Phyllolithodes papillosus</i>
Butterfly crab /	<i>Cryptolithodes typicus</i>
Umbrella crab / Red shield crab	
Umbrella crab	<i>Cryptolithodes stitchensis</i>
Red king crab	<i>Paralithodes camtschaticus</i>
Pygmy rock cancer crab /	<i>Cancer oregonensi</i>
Black-clawed cancer crab	
Dungeness crab	<i>Cancer magister</i>
Red rock crab	<i>Cancer productus</i>
Horse crab / Helmet crab	<i>Telmessus cheiragonus</i>
Decorator crab	<i>Oregonia gracilis</i>
Lyre crab	<i>Hyas lyratus</i>
Kelp crab	<i>Pugettia</i> spp.
Graceful kelp crab	<i>Pugettia gracilis</i>
Northern kelp crab	<i>Pugettia producta</i>
Bairdi tanner crab	<i>Chionoecetes bairdi</i>
Mantle pea crab	<i>Pinnixa faba</i>
Commensal worm crab	<i>Pinnixa occidentalis</i>
Sharpnose crab	<i>Scyra acutifrons</i>

Barnacles

Common acorn barnacle	<i>Balanus glandula</i>
Crenate barnacle	<i>Balanus crenatus</i>
Giant acorn barnacle	<i>Balanus nubilus</i>
	<i>Balanus rostratus alaskanus</i>
Thatched barnacle	<i>Semibalanus cariosus</i>
Northern rock barnacle	<i>Semibalanus balanoides</i>
Little brown barnacle /	<i>Chthamalus dalli</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Dall's barnacle

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Common gooseneck barnacle / Pelagic gooseneck barnacle	<i>Lepas anatifera</i>
Graceful hermit-barnacle	<i>Peltogasterella gracilis</i>
<u>Mites</u>	
Red velvet mite	<i>Neomolgus littoralis</i>
<u>Sea Spiders</u>	
Clawed sea spider	<i>Phoxichilidium femoratum</i>
<u>Bryozoans</u>	
Kelp encrusting bryozoan / Kelp lace	<i>Membranipora membranacea</i>
Orange encrusting bryozoan	<i>Schizoporella (?) unicornis</i>
King crab bryozoan	<i>Flustrella gigantea</i>
Frilly bryozoan	<i>Carbasea carbasea</i>
Algae-like bryozoan	<i>Dendrobeania murrayana</i>
	<i>Alcyonidium pedunculatum</i>
Sea jelly bryozoan	<i>Alcyonidium</i> sp.
Staghorn bryozoan	<i>Heteropora</i> sp.
	<i>Hippodiplosia</i> sp.
	<i>Microporina borealis</i>
	<i>Myriozoum subgracile</i>
	<i>Rhynchozoon</i> sp.
<u>Brachiopods</u>	
Transverse lamp shell / Common lamp shell	<i>Terebratalia transversa</i>
Black lamp shell	<i>Hemithyris psittacea</i>
	<i>Diestothyris frontalis</i>
	<i>Terebratulina</i> sp.
Smooth lamp shell	<i>Laqueus californianus</i>
<u>Sea Stars</u>	
Little six-rayed star	<i>Leptasterias hexactis</i>
Polar six-rayed star	<i>Leptasterias polaris</i> ssp. <i>acervata</i>
Red-banded six-rayed star	<i>Leptasterias coei</i>
Black-spined star	<i>Lethasterias nanimensis</i>
True star / Mottled star / Troschel's star	<i>Evasterias troschelli</i>
Ochre star	<i>Pisaster ochraceus</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Giant pink star	<i>Pisaster brevispinus</i>
Sunflower star	<i>Pycnopodia helianthoides</i>
Red-banded star / Rainbow star	<i>Orthasterias koehleri</i>
Flat-bottomed star	<i>Asterias amurensis</i>
Fish-eating star	<i>Stylasterias forreri</i>
Rose star /Spiny sun star	<i>Crossaster papposus</i>
Blood star	<i>Henricia leviuscula</i> <i>Henricia sanguinolenta</i> <i>Henricia tumida</i>
Leather star	<i>Dermasterias imbricata</i>
Cushion star / Slime star	<i>Pteraster tesselatus</i>
Morning sun star	<i>Solaster dawsoni</i>
Sun star	<i>Solaster stimpsoni</i>
Northern sun star	<i>Solaster endeca</i>
Arctic bat star	<i>Ceramaster arcticus</i>
Basket star	<i>Gorgonocephalus caryi</i>
Basket star	<i>Gorgonocephalus eucnemis</i>
Serpent star	<i>Amphiodia occidentalis</i>
Daisy brittle star / Ubiquitous brittle star	<i>Ophiopholis aculeata</i>
<u>Sea urchins</u>	
Green sea urchin	<i>Strongylocentrotus droebachiensis</i>
Red sea urchin	<i>Strongylocentrotus franciscanus</i>
Purple sea urchin	<i>Strongylocentrotus purpuratus</i> <i>Strongylocentrotus pallidus</i>
Northern sand dollar / Green-spined sand dollar	<i>Echinarachnius parma</i>
<u>Sea cucumbers</u>	
Alaska tar spot / Black sea cucumber	<i>Cucumaria vegae</i>
Tar spot sea cucumber	<i>Cucumaria pseudocurata</i>
Red sea cucumber / Orange sea cucumber	<i>Cucumaria miniata</i>
Football sea cucumber	<i>Cucumaria fallax (pallida?)</i>
Peppered sea cucumber	<i>Cucumaria piperata</i>
Gray subtidal sea cucumber	<i>Cucumaria frondosa ssp. japonica</i>
White sea cucumber	<i>Eupentacta quinquesemita</i>
Slipper sea cucumber / Red psolus	<i>Psolus chitonoides</i>
California sea cucumber	<i>Parastichopus californicus</i>
Sweet potato sea cucumber	<i>Molpadia intermedia</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Rat-tailed sea cucumber / Sand sea cucumber	<i>Paracaudina chilensis</i>
Burrowing sea cucumber	<i>Leptosynapta clarki</i>
Silky sea cucumber	<i>Chiridota</i> sp.
<u>Tunicates</u>	
Western distaplia	<i>Distaplia occidentalis</i>
Sea peach	<i>Halocynthia aurantium</i>
Sea pork	<i>Aplidium solidum</i>
Spiny-headed tunicate	<i>Boltenia villosa</i>
Flattop sea squirt	<i>Botryllus</i> sp.
	<i>Chelysoma</i> sp.
	<i>Cnemidocarpa finmarkiensis</i>
	<i>Corella</i> sp.
Red sea buttons	<i>Metandrocarpa taylori</i>
	<i>Ritterella pulchra</i>
Sea bottle	<i>Styela gibbsi</i>
Sea bottle	<i>Styela montereyensis</i>
	<i>Synoicum parusti</i>
Colonial harbor tunicate	<i>Distaplia alaskensis</i>
Chain salp / Beach bubblewrap	<i>Salpa fusiformis</i>

Kachemak Bay Birds

(2011 updated checklist with new species and recent name changes added)

Greater White-fronted Goose	<i>Anser albifrons</i>
Emperor Goose	<i>Chen canagica</i>
Ross's Goose	<i>Chen rossii</i>
Snow Goose	<i>Chen caerulescens</i>
Cackling Goose	<i>Branta hutchinsii</i>
Canada Goose	<i>Branta canadensis</i>
Brant	<i>Branta bernicla</i>
Trumpeter Swan	<i>Cygnus buccinator</i>
Tundra Swan	<i>Cygnus columbianus</i>
Gadwall	<i>Anas strepera</i>
Eurasian Wigeon	<i>Anas penelope</i>
American Wigeon	<i>Anas americana</i>
Mallard	<i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>
Blue-winged Teal	<i>Anas discors</i>
Northern Shoveler	<i>Anas clypeata</i>
Northern Pintail	<i>Anas acuta</i>
Green-winged Teal	<i>Anas crecca</i>
Canvasback	<i>Aythya valisineria</i>
Redhead	<i>Aythya americana</i>
Common Pochard	<i>Aythya ferina</i>
Ring-necked Duck	<i>Aythya collaris</i>
Tufted Duck	<i>Aythya fuligula</i>
Greater Scaup	<i>Aythya marila</i>
Lesser Scaup	<i>Aythya affinis</i>
Steller's Eider	<i>Polysticta stelleri</i>
Spectacled Eider	<i>Somateria fischeri</i>
King Eider	<i>Somateria spectabilis</i>
Common Eider	<i>Somateria mollissima</i>
Harlequin Duck	<i>Histrionicus histrionicus</i>
Surf Scoter	<i>Melanitta perspicillata</i>
White-winged Scoter	<i>Melanitta fusca</i>
Black Scoter	<i>Melanitta americana</i>
Long-tailed Duck / Oldsquaw	<i>Clangula hyemalis</i>
Bufflehead	<i>Bucephala albeola</i>
Common Goldeneye	<i>Bucephala clangula</i>
Barrow's Goldeneye	<i>Bucephala islandica</i>
Hooded Merganser	<i>Lophodytes cucullatus</i>
Common Merganser	<i>Mergus merganser</i>
Red-breasted Merganser	<i>Mergus serrator</i>
Ruddy Duck	<i>Oxyura jamaicensis</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Spruce Grouse	<i>Dendragapus canadensis</i>
Willow Ptarmigan	<i>Lagopus lagopus</i>
Rock Ptarmigan	<i>Lagopus mutus</i>
White-tailed Ptarmigan	<i>Lagopus leucurus</i>
Red-throated Loon	<i>Gavia stellata</i>
Pacific Loon	<i>Gavia pacifica</i>
Common Loon	<i>Gavia immer</i>
Yellow-billed Loon	<i>Gavia adamsii</i>
Horned Grebe	<i>Podiceps auritus</i>
Red-necked Grebe	<i>Podiceps grisegena</i>
Northern Fulmar	<i>Fulmarus glacialis</i>
Sooty Shearwater	<i>Puffinus griseus</i>
Short-tailed Shearwater	<i>Puffinus tenuirostris</i>
Fork-tailed Storm-Petrel	<i>Oceanodroma furcata</i>
Leach's Storm-Petrel	<i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i>
Brandt's Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax penicillatus</i>
Double-crested Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax auritus</i>
Red-faced Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax urile</i>
Pelagic Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax pelagicus</i>
Great Blue Heron	<i>Ardea herodias</i>
Turkey Vulture	<i>Cathartes aura</i>
Osprey	<i>Pandion haliaetus</i>
Bald Eagle	<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>
Northern Harrier	<i>Circus cyaneus</i>
Sharp-shinned Hawk	<i>Accipiter striatus</i>
Northern Goshawk	<i>Accipiter gentilis</i>
Red-tailed Hawk	<i>Buteo jamaicensis</i>
Rough-legged Hawk	<i>Buteo lagopus</i>
Golden Eagle	<i>Aquila chrysaetos</i>
American Kestrel	<i>Falco sparverius</i>
Merlin	<i>Falco columbarius</i>
Gyr Falcon	<i>Falco rusticolus</i>
Peregrine Falcon	<i>Falco peregrinus</i>
American Coot	<i>Fulica americana</i>
Sandhill Crane	<i>Grus canadensis</i>
Black-bellied Plover	<i>Pluvialis squatarola</i>
American Golden-Plover	<i>Pluvialis dominica</i>
Pacific Golden-Plover	<i>Pluvialis fulva</i>
Semipalmated Plover	<i>Charadrius semipalmatus</i>
Killdeer	<i>Charadrius vociferus</i>
Black Oystercatcher	<i>Haematopus bachmani</i>
Spotted Sandpiper	<i>Actitis macularia</i>
Solitary Sandpiper	<i>Tringa solitaria</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Wandering Tattler	<i>Heteroscelus incanus</i>
Greater Yellowlegs	<i>Tringa melanoleuca</i>
Lesser Yellowlegs	<i>Tringa flavipes</i>
Whimbrel	<i>Numenius phaeopus</i>
Bristle-thighed Curlew	<i>Numenius tahitiensis</i>
Hudsonian Godwit	<i>Limosa haemastica</i>
Bar-tailed Godwit	<i>Limosa lapponica</i>
Marbled Godwit	<i>Limosa fedoa</i>
Ruddy Turnstone	<i>Arenaria interpres</i>
Black Turnstone	<i>Arenaria melanocephala</i>
Surfbird	<i>Aphriza virgata</i>
Red Knot	<i>Calidris canutus</i>
Sanderling	<i>Calidris alba</i>
Semipalmated Sandpiper	<i>Calidris pusilla</i>
Western Sandpiper	<i>Calidris mauri</i>
Red-necked Stint	<i>Calidris ruficollis</i>
Temminck's Stint	<i>Calidris temminckii</i>
Least Sandpiper	<i>Calidris minutilla</i>
Baird's Sandpiper	<i>Calidris bairdii</i>
Pectoral Sandpiper	<i>Calidris melanotos</i>
Sharp-tailed Sandpiper	<i>Calidris acuminata</i>
Rock Sandpiper	<i>Calidris ptilocnemis</i>
Dunlin	<i>Calidris alpina</i>
Stilt Sandpiper	<i>Calidris himantopus</i>
Ruff	<i>Philomachus pugnax</i>
Short-billed Dowitcher	<i>Limnodromus griseus</i>
Long-billed Dowitcher	<i>Limnodromus scolopaceus</i>
Jack Snipe	<i>Lymnocyptes minimus</i>
Wilson's Snipe	<i>Gallinago delicata</i>
Red-necked Phalarope	<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>
Red Phalarope	<i>Phalaropus fulicaria</i>
Black-legged Kittiwake	<i>Rissa tridactyla</i>
Red-legged Kittiwake	<i>Rissa brevirostris</i>
Ivory Gull	<i>Pagophila eburnea</i>
Sabine's Gull	<i>Xema sabini</i>
Bonaparte's Gull	<i>Larus philadelphia</i>
Black-headed Gull	<i>Larus ridibundus</i>
Ross's Gull	<i>Rhodostethia rosea</i>
Franklin's Gull	<i>Larus pipixcan</i>
Black-tailed Gull	<i>Larus crassirostris</i>
Heermann's Gull	<i>Larus heermanni</i>
Mew Gull	<i>Larus canus</i>
Ring-billed Gull	<i>Larus delawarensis</i>
Western Gull	<i>Larus occidentalis</i>
California Gull	<i>Larus californicus</i>
Herring Gull	<i>Larus argentatus</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Thayer's Gull	<i>Larus thayeri</i>
Lesser Black-backed Gull	<i>Larus fuscus</i>
Slaty-backed Gull	<i>Larus schistisagus</i>
Glaucus-winged Gull	<i>Larus glaucescens</i>
Glaucous Gull	<i>Larus hyperboreus</i>
Aleutian Tern	<i>Sterna aleutica</i>
Caspian Tern	<i>Sterna caspia</i>
White-winged Tern	<i>Chlidonias leucopterus</i>
Arctic Tern	<i>Sterna paradisaea</i>
Pomarine Jaeger	<i>Stercorarius pomarinus</i>
Parasitic Jaeger	<i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i>
Long-tailed Jaeger	<i>Stercorarius longicaudus</i>
Common Murre	<i>Uria aalge</i>
Thick-billed Murre	<i>Uria lomvia</i>
Pigeon Guillemot	<i>Cepphus columba</i>
Marbled Murrelet	<i>Brachyramphus marmoratus</i>
Kittlitz's Murrelet	<i>Brachyramphus brevirostris</i>
Ancient Murrelet	<i>Synthliboramphus antiquus</i>
Cassin's Auklet	<i>Ptychoramphus aleuticus</i>
Parakeet Auklet	<i>Cyclorhynchus psittacula</i>
Crested Auklet	<i>Aethia cristatella</i>
Rhinoceros Auklet	<i>Cerorhinca monocerata</i>
Horned Puffin	<i>Fratercula corniculata</i>
Tufted Puffin	<i>Fratercula cirrhata</i>
Eurasian Collared-Dove	<i>Streptopelia decaocto</i>
Mourning Dove	<i>Zenaida macroura</i>
Western Screech-Owl	<i>Otus kennicottii</i>
Great Horned Owl	<i>Bubo virginianus</i>
Snowy Owl	<i>Nyctea scandiaca</i>
Northern Hawk-Owl	<i>Surnia ulula</i>
Great Gray Owl	<i>Strix nebulosa</i>
Short-eared Owl	<i>Asio flammeus</i>
Boreal Owl	<i>Aegolius funereus</i>
Northern Saw-whet Owl	<i>Aegolius acadicus</i>
Common Nighthawk	<i>Chordeiles minor</i>
Anna's Hummingbird	<i>Calypte anna</i>
Rufous Hummingbird	<i>Selasphorus rufus</i>
Belted Kingfisher	<i>Ceryle alcyon</i>
Red-breasted Sapsucker	<i>Sphyrapicus ruber</i>
Downy Woodpecker	<i>Picoides pubescens</i>
Hairy Woodpecker	<i>Picoides vellosus</i>
Three-toed Woodpecker	<i>Picoides tridactylus</i>
Black-backed Woodpecker	<i>Picoides arcticus</i>
Northern Flicker	<i>Colaptes auratus</i>
Olive-sided Flycatcher	<i>Contopus borealis</i>
Western Wood-Pewee	<i>Contopus sordidulus</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Alder Flycatcher	<i>Empidonax alnorum</i>
Say's Phoebe	<i>Sayornis saya</i>
Northern Shrike	<i>Lanius excubitor</i>
Gray Jay	<i>Perisoreus canadensis</i>
Steller's Jay	<i>Cyanocitta stelleri</i>
Black-billed Magpie	<i>Pica pica</i>
Northwestern Crow	<i>Corvus caurinus</i>
Common Raven	<i>Corvus corax</i>
Horned Lark	<i>Eremophila alpestris</i>
Tree Swallow	<i>Tachycineta bicolor</i>
Violet-green Swallow	<i>Tachycineta thalassina</i>
Bank Swallow	<i>Riparia riparia</i>
Cliff Swallow	<i>Hirundo pyrrhonota</i>
Black-capped Chickadee	<i>Parus atricapillus</i>
Chestnut-backed Chickadee	<i>Parus rufescens</i>
Boreal Chickadee	<i>Parus hudsonicus</i>
Red-breasted Nuthatch	<i>Sitta canadensis</i>
Brown Creeper	<i>Certhia americana</i>
Pacific Wren	<i>Troglodytes pacificus</i>
American Dipper	<i>Cinclus mexicanus</i>
Golden-crowned Kinglet	<i>Regulus satrapa</i>
Ruby-crowned Kinglet	<i>Regulus calendula</i>
Northern Wheatear	<i>Oenanthe oenanthe</i>
Mountain Bluebird	<i>Sialia currucoides</i>
Townsend's Solitaire	<i>Myadestes townsendi</i>
Gray-cheeked Thrush	<i>Catharus minimus</i>
Swainson's Thrush	<i>Catharus ustulatus</i>
Hermit Thrush	<i>Catharus guttatus</i>
American Robin	<i>Turdus migratorius</i>
Varied Thrush	<i>Ixoreus naevius</i>
European Starling	<i>Sturnus vulgaris</i>
Eastern Yellow Wagtail	<i>Motacilla tschutschensis</i>
White Wagtail	<i>Motacilla alba</i>
American Pipit	<i>Anthus rubescens</i>
Bohemian Waxwing	<i>Bombycilla garrulus</i>
Cedar Waxwing	<i>Bombycilla cedrorum</i>
Lapland Longspur	<i>Calcarius lapponicus</i>
Smith's Longspur	<i>Calcarius pictus</i>
Snow Bunting	<i>Plectrophenax nivalis</i>
McKay's Bunting	<i>Plectrophenax hyperboreus</i>
Orange-crowned Warbler	<i>Oreothlypis celata</i>
Yellow Warbler	<i>Dendroica petechia</i>
Yellow-rumped (Myrtle) Warbler	<i>Dendroica coronata</i>
Townsend's Warbler	<i>Dendroica townsendi</i>
Blackpoll Warbler	<i>Dendroica straita</i>
American Redstart	<i>Setophaga ruticilla</i>

Kachemak Bay Research Reserve Site Profile

Northern Waterthrush	<i>Parkesia noveboracensis</i>
Common Yellowthroat	<i>Geothlypis trichas</i>
Wilson's Warbler	<i>Wilsonia pusilla</i>
American Tree Sparrow	<i>Spizella arborea</i>
Savannah Sparrow	<i>Passerculus sandwichensis</i>
Fox Sparrow	<i>Passerella iliaca</i>
Song Sparrow	<i>Melospiza melodia</i>
Lincoln's Sparrow	<i>Melospiza lincolnii</i>
White-throated Sparrow	<i>Zonotrichia albicollis</i>
Harris's Sparrow	<i>Zonotrichia querula</i>
White-crowned Sparrow	<i>Zonotrichia leucophrys</i>
Golden-crowned Sparrow	<i>Zonotrichia atricapilla</i>
Dark-eyed Junco	<i>Junco hyemalis</i>
Rustic Bunting	<i>Emberiza rustica</i>
Western Tanager	<i>Piranga ludoviciana</i>
Red-winged Blackbird	<i>Agelaius phoeniceus</i>
Rusty Blackbird	<i>Euphagus carolinus</i>
Brown-headed Cowbird	<i>Molothrus ater</i>
Brambling	<i>Fringilla montifringilla</i>
Gray-crowned Rosy Finch	<i>Leucosticte tephrocotis</i>
Pine Grosbeak	<i>Pinicola enucleator</i>
Purple Finch	<i>Carpodacus purpureus</i>
Cassin's Finch	<i>Carpodacus cassinii</i>
Red Crossbill	<i>Loxia curvirostra</i>
White-winged Crossbill	<i>Loxia leucoptera</i>
Common Redpoll	<i>Carduelis flammea</i>
Hoary Redpoll	<i>Carduelis hornemanni</i>
Pine Siskin	<i>Carduelis pinus</i>
American Goldfinch	<i>Carduelis tristis</i>
<u>Introduced or ship-assisted</u>	
Ring-necked Pheasant	<i>Phasianus colchicus</i>
Rock Dove	<i>Columba livia</i>
White-cheeked Starling	<i>Sturnus cineraceus</i>